

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**



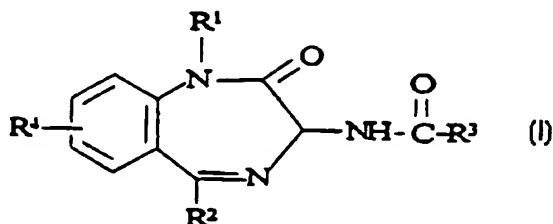
## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> C07D 243/14, 243/24, 401/06, 409/06, 401/14, 403/12, 403/14, C07K 5/078, 5/097, A61K 31/55, 38/05, 38/06	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/15535</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 16 April 1998 (16.04.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/JP97/03483  <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 29 September 1997 (29.09.97)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> PO 2843                      8 October 1996 (08.10.96)                      AU  <b>(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US):</b> FUJII-SAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka-fu 541 (JP). NIPPON SHOKUBAI CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 1-1, Koraibashi 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka-fu 541 (JP).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> SATO, Yoshinari [JP/JP]; 1-9, Higashihagoromo 7-chome, Takaishi-shi, Osaka-fu 592 (JP). TABUCHI, Seiichiro [JP/JP]; 20-411, Kumanochi 4-chome, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken 663 (JP). MITSUI, Hitoshi [JP/JP]; 4-6, Kanmaki, Kanmaki-cho, Kitakatsuragi-gun, Nara-ken 639-02 (JP). KATSUMI, Ikuyo [JP/JP]; 6-13, Ebie 1-chome, Fukushima-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka-fu 553 (JP). YAMAMOTO, Naoko [JP/JP]; 3-28, Kamioichi 1-chome, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken 663 (JP).	<b>(74) Agents:</b> KOTANI, Etsuji et al.; Sumisei Naniwasuji Honmachi Building, 3-2, Utsubohonmachi 2-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka-fu 550 (JP).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	

(54) Title: 1,4-BENZODIAZEPINONES AND THEIR USES AS CCK ANTAGONISTS

## (57) Abstract

Benzodiazepine derivatives of formula (I) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is alkyl or cycloalkyl-alkyl when R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, or R<sup>2</sup> is a variety of specified groups when R<sup>4</sup> is alkyl, halogen or dialkylamino, are useful as cholecystokinin antagonists.



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						



## DESCRIPTION

## 1,4-BENZODIAZEPINONES AND THEIR USES AS CCK ANTAGONISTS

## 5 TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to new benzodiazepine derivatives or a pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which are useful as a medicament.

## 10 BACKGROUND ART

Some benzodiazepine derivatives have been known as described, for example, in European Patent Application Publication No. 349949 and International Publication No. WO 96/04254.

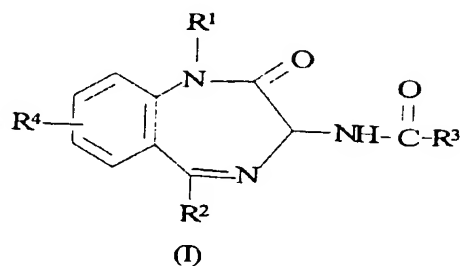
## 15 DISCLOSURE OF INVENTION

This invention relates to new benzodiazepine derivatives or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

More particularly, it relates to new benzodiazepine derivatives and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which are selective  
20 cholecystokinin-B (CCK-B) antagonists or cholecystokinin-A and B (CCK-A/B) antagonists and therefore useful as therapeutical and/or preventive agents for disorders of appetite regulatory systems (e.g., anorexia, etc.), disorders associated with intestinal smooth muscle hyperactivity (e.g., irritable bowel syndrome, sphincter spasm, etc.),  
25 panic disorder, psychosis (e.g., schizophrenia, etc.), pancreatitis, etc.

and also useful as analgesics.

The benzodiazepine derivatives of this invention can be represented by the following formula (I):

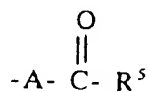


Wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl;
- (2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (3) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- (5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- (6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;
- (7) protected carboxy(lower)alkyl; or

(8)



[wherein

A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is

- (a) lower alkyl,

- (b) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,  
(c) adamantyl,  
(d) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),  
5 (e) amino which may have one or two suitable  
substituent(s),  
(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or  
(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing  
at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one  
10 or more suitable substituent(s)],

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl,  
(2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,  
(3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,  
15 (4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,  
(5) N, N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,  
(6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,  
(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,  
(8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
20 (9) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
(10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,  
(11) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),  
(12) cyano,  
25 (13) lower alkanoyl,

(14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or

(15) protected carboxy(lower)alkenyl,

$R^3$  is indolyl or  $-NH-R^6$  [wherein  $R^6$  is

5 (1) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s), or

(3)  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl], and

10  $R^4$  is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) lower alkyl,

(3) halogen, or

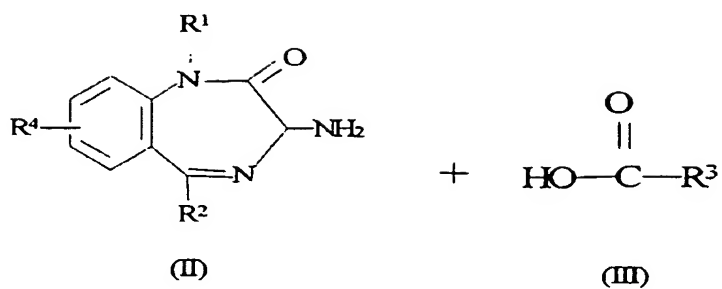
(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

15 with proviso that when  $R^4$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is lower alkyl  
or  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

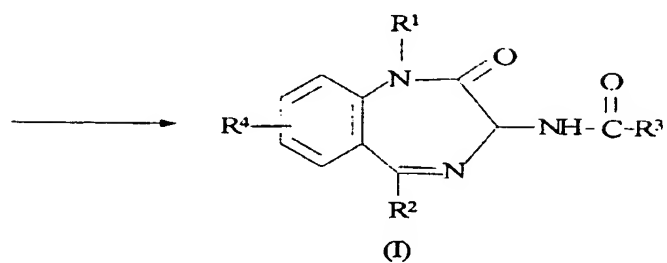
20 According to the present invention, the new benzodiazepine  
derivatives (I) can be prepared by the processes which are illustrated  
in the following scheme.

## Process 1



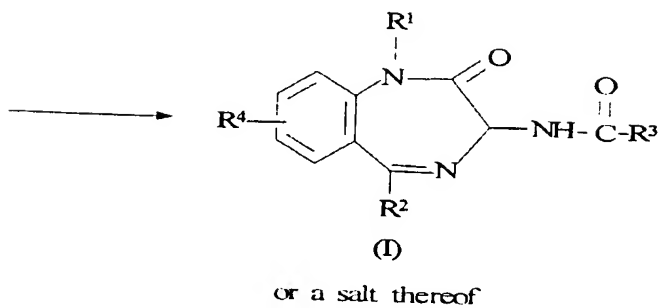
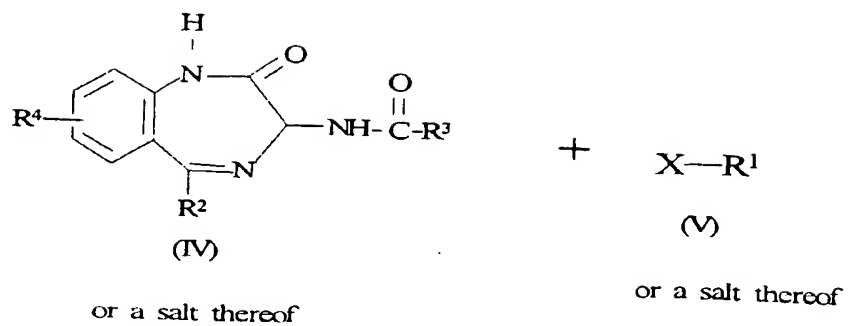
or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group or a salt  
thereof

or its reactive derivative  
or a salt thereof

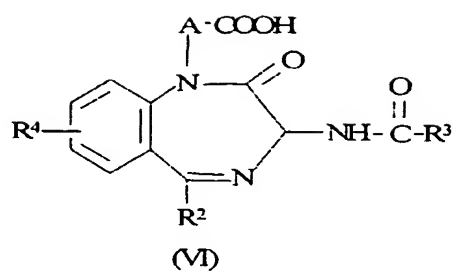


or a salt thereof

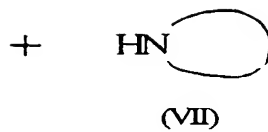
## Process 2



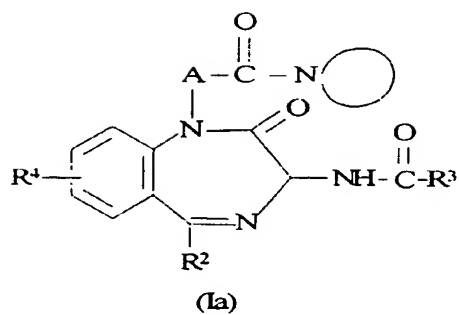
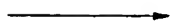
## Process 3



or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group or a salt  
thereof

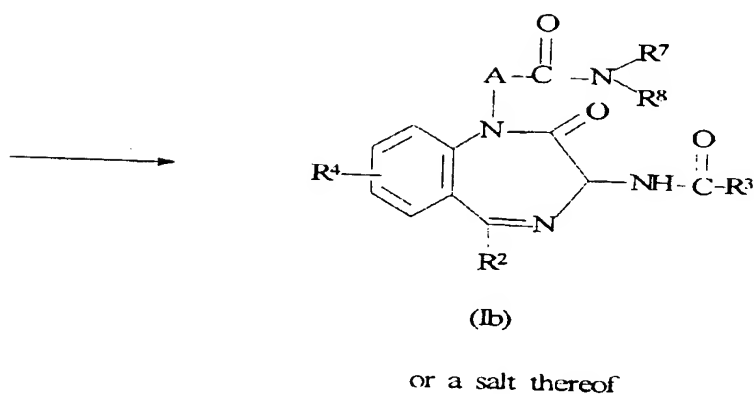
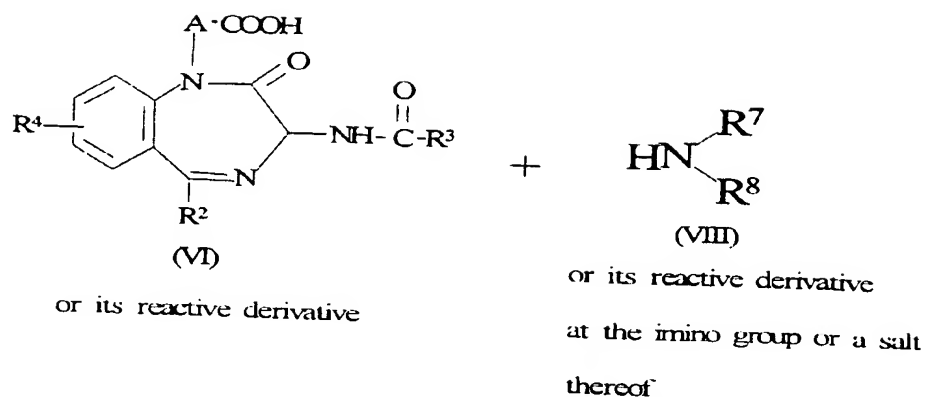


or its reactive derivative  
at the imino group or a salt  
thereof



or a salt thereof

## Process 4



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , and A are each as defined above,

$N$  is saturated heteromonocyclic group  
containing at least one nitrogen atom, which  
may have one or more suitable substituent(s),

X is halogen,

$R^7$  is hydrogen, lower alkyl or hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

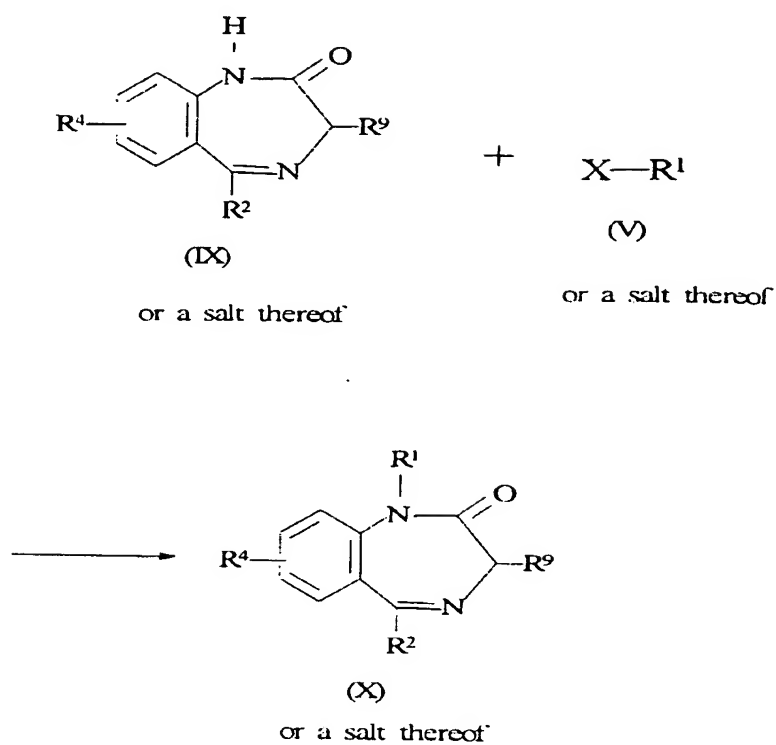
$R^8$  is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

aryl(lower)alkyl or pyridyl.

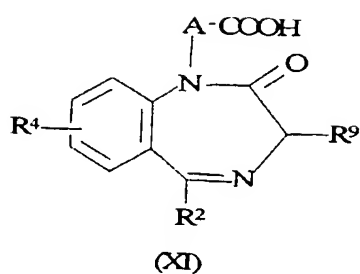


The starting compounds (II), (IV) and (VI) can be prepared by the following processes.

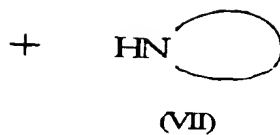
Process A



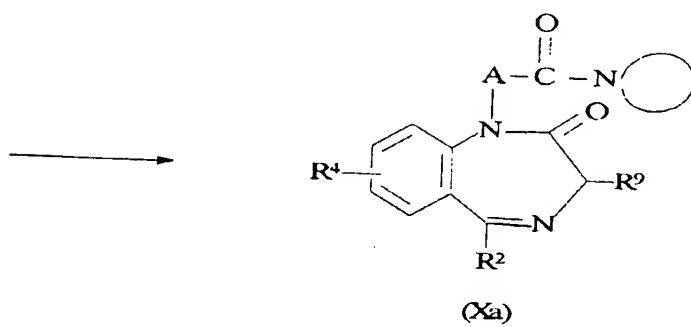
## Process B



or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group or a salt  
thereof

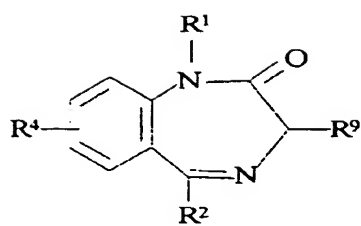


or its reactive derivative  
at the imino group or a salt  
thereof



or a salt thereof

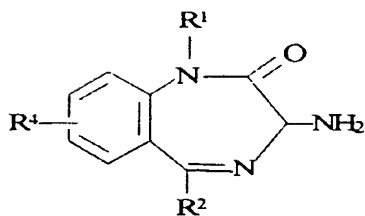
## Process C



(X)

or a salt thereof

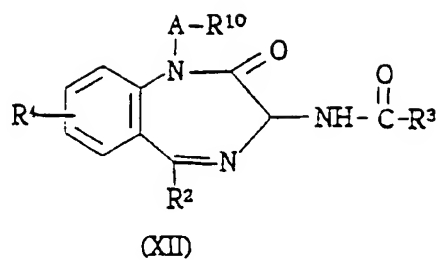
Elimination reaction of  
the amino protective group



(II)

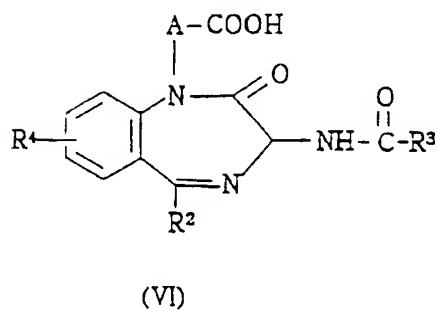
or a salt thereof

## Process D

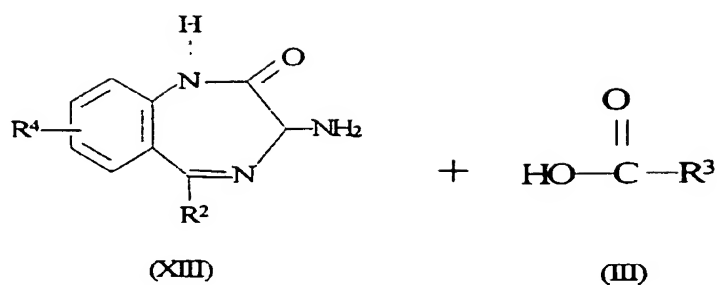


or a salt thereof

↓  
Elimination reaction of  
the carboxy protective group

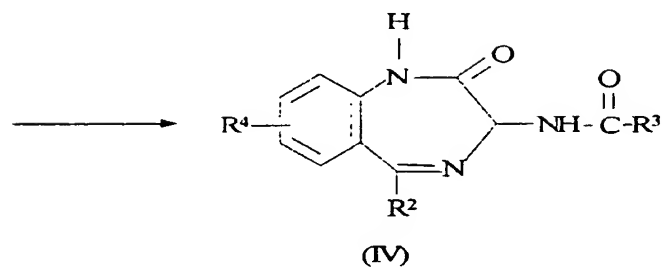


## Process E



or its reactive derivative  
at the amino group or a salt  
thereof

or its reactive derivative  
or a salt thereof



or a salt thereof

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , X,  $-N\bigcirc$  and A are each as defined

5

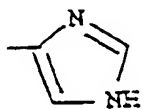
above,

$R^9$  is protected amino, and

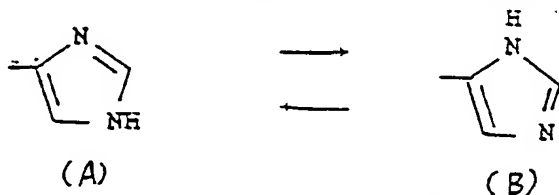
$R^{10}$  is protected carboxy.

10

With regard to the object compound (I), in case that the compound (I) has the group of the formula :

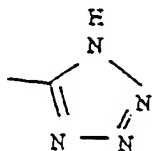


5 in R<sup>1</sup>, said group can also exist in the tautomeric form and such tautomeric equilibrium can be represented by the following scheme.

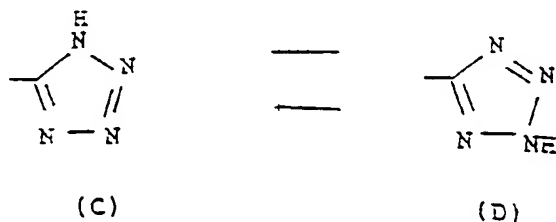


10 Both of the above tautomeric isomers are included within the scope of the present invention. In the present specification and claim, the compounds including the group of such tautomeric isomers are represented for the convenient sake by one expression of the group of the formula (A).

15 Further, in case that the compound (I) has the group of the formula :



20 in R<sup>4</sup>, said group can also exist in the tautomeric form and such tautomeric equilibrium can be represented by the following scheme.



Both of the above tautomeric isomers are included within the scope of the present invention. In the present specification and claim, the compounds including the group of such tautomeric isomers are represented for the convenient sake by one expression of the group of  
5 the formula (C).

#### BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the object compound (I) are conventional non-toxic salts and include a metal  
10 salts such as an alkali metal salt (e.g., sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.) and an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g., calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.), an ammonium salt, an organic base salt (e.g., trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylene diamine salt, etc.), an  
15 organic acid salt (e.g., acetate, maleate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, formate, toluenesulfonate, trifluoroacetate, etc.), an inorganic acid salt (e.g., hydrochloride, hydrobromide, sulfate, phosphate, etc.), a salt with an amino acid (e.g., arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.), and the like.

20 In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustrations of the various definitions which the present invention include within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is intended to mean 1 to 6 carbon atom(s),  
25 unless otherwise indicated.

Suitable "lower alkyl" may include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, 3-methylbutyl, pentyl, t-pentyl, hexyl and the like.

Suitable "hydroxy protective group" in "protected  
5 hydroxy(lower)alkyl" may include acyl, which includes aliphatic acyl group and acyl group containing an aromatic or heterocyclic ring.

And, suitable examples of the said acyl may be lower alkanoyl (e.g., formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, oxalyl, succinyl, pivaloyl, etc.); lower alkoxycarbonyl  
10 (e.g., methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxycarbonyl, hexyloxycarbonyl, etc.); lower alkanesulfonyl (e.g., mesyl, ethanesulfonyl, propanesulfonyl, isopropanesulfonyl, butanesulfonyl, etc.); arenesulfonyl (e.g., benzenesulfonyl, tosyl, etc.); aroyl (e.g., benzoyl, toluoyl, xyloyl, naphthoyl, phthaloyl, indane-  
15 carbonyl, etc.); ar(lower)alkanoyl (e.g., phenylacetyl, phenylpropionyl, etc.); ar(lower)alkoxycarbonyl (e.g., benzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl, etc.), and the like.

Suitable "heterocyclic group" may include saturated or  
20 unsaturated, monocyclic or polycyclic heterocyclic group containing at least one hetero-atom such as an oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen atom and the like. And especially preferable heterocyclic group may be heterocyclic group such as

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing  
25 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolyl,



pyrazolyl, pyridyl and its N-oxide, piperidyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, dihydropyridazinyl, tetrahydropyridazinyl, triazolyl (e.g., 1H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl, etc.), tetrazolyl (e.g., 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl, etc.), dihydrotriazinyl (e.g., 4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazinyl, 2,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazinyl, etc.), etc., ;

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, azacycloheptyl, azacyclooctyl, etc., ;

unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atom(s), for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, indolizynyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, tetrazolopyridyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl (e.g., tetrazolo[1,5-b]pyridazinyl, etc.), dihydrotriazolopyridazinyl, etc., ;

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, dihydroisoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 2,5-oxadiazolyl, etc.), etc., ;

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, morpholinyl, etc., ;

unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, etc., ;

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing

1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, 1,3-thiazolyl, 1,2-thiazolyl, thiazoliny, thiadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl), etc.,;

5 saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, thiazolidinyl, etc.,;

unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing an oxygen atom, for example furyl, etc., ;

10 unsaturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, thienyl, etc.,;

unsaturated condensed heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc., and the like.

15 Suitable "aryl" may include phenyl, naphthyl, and the like.

Suitable "protected carboxy" may include esterified carboxy and the like.

Suitable example of the ester moiety of an esterified carboxy may be the ones such as lower alkyl ester (e.g. methyl ester, ethyl ester, propyl ester, isopropyl ester, butyl ester, isobutyl ester, tert-butyl ester, pentyl ester, hexyl ester, etc.) which may have at least one suitable substituent(s), for example, lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl ester [e.g. acetoxymethyl ester, propionyloxymethyl ester, butyryloxymethyl ester, valeryl-oxymethyl ester, pivaloyloxymethyl ester, hexanoyloxymethyl ester,

25

- 1(or 2)-acetoxyethyl ester, 1(or 2 or 3)-acetoxypropyl ester, 1 (or 2 or 3 or 4)-acetoxybutyl ester, 1 (or 2)-propionyloxyethyl ester, 1(or 2 or 3)-propionyloxypropyl ester, 1(or 2)-butyryloxyethyl ester, 1(or 2)-isobutyryloxyethyl ester, 1(or 2)-pivaloyloxyethyl ester, 1(or 2)-hexanoyloxyethyl ester, iso-butyryloxymethyl ester, 2-ethylbutyryloxymethyl ester, 3,3-dimethylbutyryloxymethyl ester, 1(or 2)-pentanoyloxyethyl ester, etc.], lower alkanesulfonyl(lower)alkyl ester (e.g. 2-mesyloethyl ester, etc.), mono(or di or tri)-halo(lower)alkyl ester (e.g. 2-iodoethyl ester, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl ester, etc.), lower alkoxy-carbonyloxy(lower)alkyl ester (e.g. methoxycarbonyloxymethyl ester, ethoxycarbonyloxymethyl ester, 2-methoxycarbonyloxyethyl ester, 1-ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl ester, 1-isopropoxycarbonyloxyethyl ester, etc.), lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl ester (e.g. methylthiomethyl ester, 1-(or 2-)methylthioethyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3-)methylthiopropyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4-)methylthiobutyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4- or 5-)methylthiopentyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3- or 4- or 5- or 6-)methylthiohexyl ester, ethyl-thiomethyl ester, 1-(or 2-)ethylthioethyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3-)ethylthiopropyl ester, propylthiomethyl ester, 1-(or 2-)propylthioethyl ester, 1-(or 2- or 3-)propylthiopropyl ester, etc.), phthalidylidene(lower)alkyl ester, or (5-lower alkyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)(lower)alkyl ester [e.g. (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl ester, (5-ethyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl ester, (5-propyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)ethyl ester,

etc.]; lower alkenyl ester (e.g. vinyl ester, etc.); lower alkynyl ester (e.g. ethynyl ester, propynyl ester, etc.); ar(lower)alkyl ester which may have at least one suitable substituent(s) such as mono(or di or tri)phenyl(lower)alkyl ester which may have at least one suitable substituent(s) (e.g. benzyl ester, 4-methoxybenzyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, phenethyl ester, trityl ester, benzhydryl ester, bis(methoxyphenyl)methyl ester, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl ester, 4-hydroxy-3,5-di-tert-butylbenzyl ester, etc.); aryl ester which may have at least one suitable substituent(s) (e.g. phenyl ester, 4-chlorophenyl ester, tolyl ester, tert-butylphenyl ester, xylyl ester, mesityl ester, cumenyl ester, etc.); phthalidyl ester; and the like.

Suitable "lower alkylene" may include straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s), such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, or the like, preferably one having 1 to 4 carbon atom(s).

Suitable "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl" may include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl.

Suitable "saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom" may include

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atom(s), for example, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperidyl, piperazinyl, azacycloheptyl, azacyclooctyl, etc.,;

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example,

morpholinyl, etc.,;

saturated 3 to 8-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atom(s) and 1 to 3 nitrogen atom(s), for example, thiazolidinyl, etc., and the like.

5        Suitable "lower alkoxy" may include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, t-butoxy, pentyloxy, t-pentyloxy, hexyloxy, and the like.

      Suitable "substituent" in the terms "heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)",  
10 "aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)", "aryl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)", "amino which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)", "saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or more suitable  
15 substituent(s)", and "pyridyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s)" may include lower alkyl (which is exemplified above), acyl (which is exemplified above), hydroxy, lower alkoxy (which is exemplified above), carboxy(lower)alkoxy, protected carboxy(lower)alkoxy, nitro, amino, diacylamino,  
20 hydroxy(lower)alkyl, aryl(lower)alkyl, carbamoyl, oxo, aryl (which is exemplified above), mono or di substituted carbamoyl (which is exemplified above), heterocyclic group (which is exemplified below), heterocyclic carbonyl(lower)alkyl, halogen (e.g., chlorine, bromine, fluorine and iodine), lower alkylthio (e.g., methylthio, ethylthio,  
25 propylthio, butylthio, pentylthio, etc.), carboxy, protected carboxy

(which is exemplified above), triphenyl(lower)alkyltetrazolyl, hydroxyimino(lower)alkyl (e.g., hydroxyiminomethyl, hydroxyiminoethyl, etc.), sulfo(lower)alkyl (e.g., sulfomethyl, sulfoethyl, etc.), tetrazolyl(lower)alkyl, di(lower)alkylamino (e.g.,  
5 N,N-dimethylamino, etc.), and the like.

Suitable examples of the said mono or di substituted carbamoyl may be mono or di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, N-methyl-N-ethylcarbamoyl, propylcarbamoyl,  
10 dipropylcarbamoyl, isopropylcarbamoyl, butylcarbamoyl, pentylcarbamoyl, hexylcarbamoyl, etc.), heterocyclic carbamoyl (e.g., tetrazolylcarbamoyl, etc.), mono or di(carboxy)(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g., carboxymethylcarbamoyl, 1-carboxyethylcarbamoyl, 2-carboxyethylcarbamoyl, 1,3-dicarboxypropylcarbamoyl, etc.), mono or di (lower  
15 alkoxycarbonyl)(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (e.g., 1,3-diethoxycarbonylpropylcarbamoyl, etc.), mono or di (protected carboxy)(lower)alkylcarbamoyl (wherein "protected carboxy" is exemplified above), mono or di {(lower)alkyl}amino(lower)-  
20 alkylcarbamoyl (e.g., 2-dimethylaminoethylcarbamoyl, etc.), and the like.

Suitable "lower alkanoyl" may include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl and the like.

25 Suitable "lower alkenyl" may include vinyl, propenyl, butenyl,

pentenyl, hexenyl and the like.

Suitable "amino protective group" in "protected amino" may include acyl (which is exemplified above) and the like.

The preferred embodiments of the object compound (I) are as follows:

R<sup>1</sup> is

(1) lower alkyl;

(2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

10 (3) acyloxy(lower)alkyl;

(4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl and acyl;

(5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more acyl(s);

15 (6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;

(7) esterified carboxy(lower)alkyl; or

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ \text{- A-C-R}^5 \end{array}$$

{wherein

20 A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is

(a) lower alkyl,

(b) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> cycloalkyl,

(c) adamantyl,

25 (d) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s)

selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
hydroxy, lower alkoxy, carboxy(lower)alkoxy,  
protected carboxy(lower)alkoxy, nitro, amino and  
diacylamino,

5 (e) amino which may have one or two substituent(s)  
selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, aryl(lower)alkyl and pyridyl,

(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

10 (g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at  
least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or  
more substituent(s) selected from the group

consisting of carbamoyl, acyl, hydroxy,  
oxo, aryl, aryl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl,  
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl,

15 heterocyclic group, and

heterocycliccarbonyl(lower)alkyl],

R<sup>2</sup> is

(1) lower alkyl,

(2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

20 (3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,

(4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

(5) N,N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,

(6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,

(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,

25 (8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,



- (9) acyloxy(lower)alkyl,
- (10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,
- (11) aryl which may have one or more halogen(s),
- (12) cyano,
- 5 (13) lower alkanoyl,
- (14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or
- (15) esterified carboxy(lower)alkenyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is indolyl or -NH-R<sup>6</sup> [wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- 10 (1) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, acyl, halogen, carboxy, protected carboxy, tetrazolyl, triphenyl(lower)alkyltetrazolyl,
- 15 hydroxyimino(lower)alkyl, sulfo(lower)alkyl, tetrazolyl(lower)alkyl and di(lower)alkylamino,
- (2) pyridyl which may have one or more lower alkyl(s), or
- (3) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl],

R<sup>4</sup> is

- 20 (1) hydrogen,
- (2) lower alkyl,
- (3) halogen or
- (4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>2</sup> is lower  
25 alkyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The more preferred embodiments of the object compound ( I )  
5 are as follows:

R<sup>1</sup> is

(1) lower alkyl;

(2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

10 (3) lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl;

(4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower  
alkyl and lower alkanoyl;

(5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more lower  
15 alkanoyl(s);

(6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;

(7) lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl; or

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ \text{A}-\text{C}-\text{R}^5 \end{array}$$

20 [wherein

A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is

(a) lower alkyl,

(b) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

25 (c) adamantyl,

(d) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s)  
selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
hydroxy, lower alkoxy, carboxy(lower)alkoxy,  
lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkoxy, nitro, amino  
and di(lower alkanoyl)amino,

(e) amino which may have one or two substituent(s)  
selected from the group consisting of  
lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
phenyl(lower)alkyl and pyridyl,

(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or  
(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at  
least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or more  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of  
carbamoyl, lower alkanoyl, hydroxy, oxo, phenyl,  
phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl,  
hydroxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl,  
piperidyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl and  
pyrrolidinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl,
- (2) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- (3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
- (4) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,
- (5) N,N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,
- (6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,

- (6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,  
(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,  
(8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
(9) lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl,  
5 (10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl, or  
(11) aryl which may have one or more halogen(s),  
(12) cyano,  
(13) lower alkanoyl,  
(14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or  
10 (15) lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkenyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is indolyl or -NH-R<sup>6</sup> [wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- (1) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s)  
selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
hydroxy, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio,  
15 hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl, halogen,  
carboxy, esterified carboxy, tetrazolyl,  
triphenyl(lower)alkyltetrazolyl,  
hydroxyimino(lower)alkyl, sulfo(lower)alkyl,  
tetrazolyl(lower)alkyl, and di(lower)alkylamido,  
20 (2) pyridyl which may have one or more lower  
alkyl(s), or  
(3) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl],

R<sup>4</sup> is

- (1) hydrogen,  
25 (2) lower alkyl,

(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>2</sup> is lower alkyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

And the more preferred embodiments of the object compound (I) are as follows:

10 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is

(1) methyl,

(2) hydroxyethyl,

(3) acetoxyethyl,

(4) pyridylmethyl, imidazolylmethyl

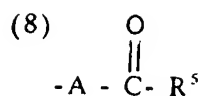
15 or thienylmethyl, each of which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of methyl and acetyl,

(5) benzyl which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group

20 consisting of acetyl,

(6) carboxymethyl,

(7) ethoxycarbonylmethyl or t-butoxycarbonylmethyl, or



[wherein

A is methylene, and

R<sup>5</sup> is

(a) methyl, ethyl or t-butyl,

(b) cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
cycloheptyl or cyclooctyl,

(c) adamantyl,

(d) phenyl which may have one or more  
substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl, hydroxy, methoxy,  
carboxymethoxy, ethoxycarbonylmethoxy,  
nitro, amino and diacetylamino,

(e) amino which may have one or two  
substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl, ethyl, t-butyl,  
isopropyl, hydroxyethyl,  
isobutyl, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl and  
pyridyl,

(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

(g) pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, azacycloheptyl,  
azacyclooctyl, piperazinyl or  
morpholinyl, each of which may have  
one or more substituent(s) selected

from the group consisting of carbamoyl,  
acetyl, hydroxy, oxo, phenyl, benzyl,  
methyl, hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl,  
diethylcarbamoyl, piperidyl,  
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl and  
pyrrolidinylcarbonylmethyl],

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, butyl or isopentyl,
- (2) cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl,
- (3) methoxymethyl,
- (4) cyclohexylmethyl,
- (5) N,N-dimethylaminomethyl,
- (6) methylpiperazinylmethyl,
- (7) methylthiomethyl,
- (8) hydroxymethyl,
- (9) acetoxymethyl,
- (10) (3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl,
- (11) phenyl which may have one or more fluorine(s),
- (12) cyano,
- (13) formyl,
- (14) carboxyvinyl, or
- (15) ethoxycarbonylvinyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is indolyl or -NH-R<sup>6</sup> [wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

- (1) phenyl which may have one or more

substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl, hydroxy, methoxy,  
methylthio, hydroxymethyl, formyl, acetyl,  
chlorine, bromine, carboxy, t-butoxycarbonyl,  
5 tetrazolyl, triphenylmethyltetrazolyl,  
hydroxyiminomethyl, hydroxyiminoethyl,  
sulfoethyl, tetrazolylmethyl and  
N,N-dimethylamino,

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more

10 methyl(s), or

(3) cyclohexyl],

R<sup>4</sup> is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) methyl, ethyl or isopropyl,

15 (3) chlorine, or

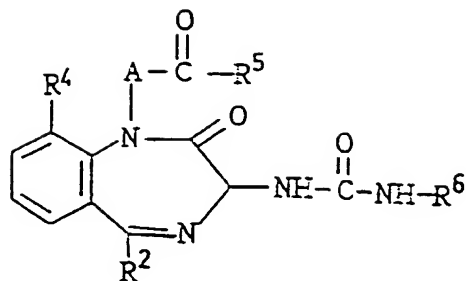
(4) N,N-dimethylamino,

with proviso that when R<sup>4</sup> is hydrogen, then R<sup>2</sup> is  
isopropyl, isobutyl, methyl, isopentyl,  
ethyl, butyl or cyclohexylmethyl,

20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

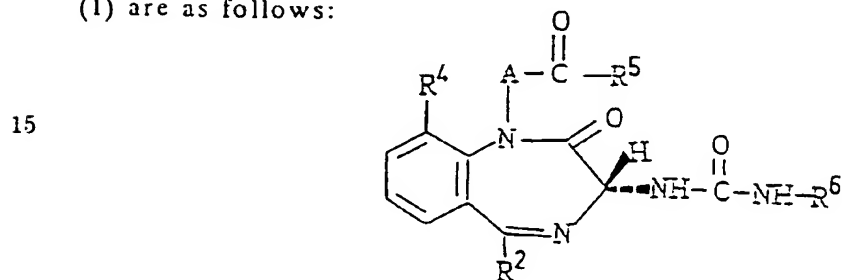
And the more preferred embodiments of the object compound  
(I) are as follows:



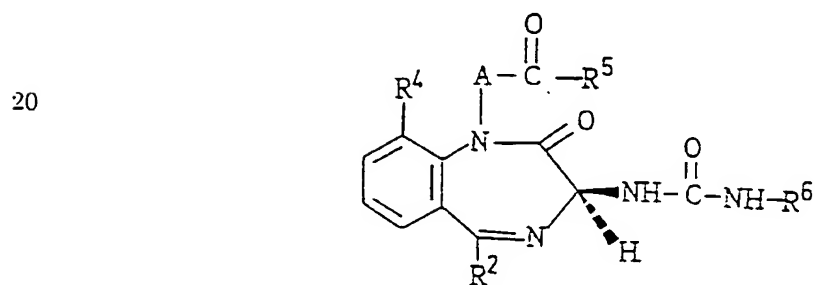


- 5        wherein  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  
        $R^4$  is lower alkyl,  
        $R^5$  is  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  
        $R^6$  is lower alkylphenyl and  
       A is lower alkylene,  
 10       or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

And the most preferred embodiments of the object compound  
 (I) are as follows:



or



- 25       wherein  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  
        $R^4$  is lower alkyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is lower alkylphenyl and

A is lower alkylene,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

The processes for preparing the object compound (I) and the starting compounds of the present invention are explained in detail in the following.

10 Process 1:

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (II) or its reactive derivative at the amino group or a salt thereof with the compound (III) or its reactive derivative or a salt thereof.

15 Suitable reactive derivative at the amino group of the compound (II) may include Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with a silyl  
20 compound such as N,N-bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, N-trimethylsilylacetamide or the like; a derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (II) with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene and the like.

Suitable reactive derivative of the compound (III) may include  
25 an acid halide, an acid anhydride, an activated amide, an activated

ester, isocyanate, and the like. The suitable example may be an acid chloride, an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride with an acid such as substituted phosphoric acid (e.g., dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.), dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, alkanesulfonic acid (e.g., methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, etc.), sulfuric acid, alkylcarbonic acid, aliphatic carboxylic acid (e.g., pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.) or aromatic carboxylic acid (e.g., benzoic acid, etc.); a symmetrical acid anhydride; an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or tetrazole; an activated ester (e.g., cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl  $[(CH_3)_2N^+=CH]$  ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, phenyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, pyranyl ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, etc.); an ester with a N-hydroxy compound (e.g., N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxy-succinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole, etc.); isocyanate of the formula :  $R^3-N=C=O$  (in which  $R^3$  is as defined above), and the like. These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected according to the kind of the compound (III) to be used.

Suitable salts of the compounds (II) and (III) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvents which do not adversely affect the reaction. These conventional solvents may also be used in a mixture with water.

When the compound (III) is used in free acid form or its salt form in the reaction, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide; N,N-diethylcarbodiimide, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide; N,N'-carbonylbis-(2-methylimidazole); N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole, pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine; diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene; 1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; ethyl polyphosphate; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride); phosphorus trichloride; thionyl chloride; oxalyl chloride; triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-hydroxybenzisoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfophenyl)isoxazolium hydroxide intra-molecular salt; 1-(p-chlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole; so-called Vilsmeier reagent prepared by the

reaction of N,N-dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, phosgene, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.; or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or organic base such as an alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like. The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

The compound (III) or its reactive derivative, or a salt thereof can be prepared in accordance with the method disclosed in the Preparations described later or similar manners thereto.

#### Process 2

The compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (IV) or a salt thereof with a compound (V) or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be referred to that of Examples 3,6,8-10.

#### Process 3

The compound (Ia) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (VI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with the compound (VII) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound (VI) may include the same one as illustrated in the

explanation of the Process 1.

Suitable reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (VII) may be adequately selected from the reactive derivative at the amino group that is illustrated in the explanation for  
5 the Process 1.

Suitable salts of the compounds (VI) and (VII) can be referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction is usually carried out in the presence of base.

Suitable base may include an inorganic base such as alkali  
10 metal hydride (e.g., sodium hydride, etc.), alkali metal hydroxide (e.g., sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, etc.), alkaline earth metal hydroxide (e.g., magnesium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, etc.), alkali metal carbonate (e.g., sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc.), alkaline earth metal carbonate (e.g., magnesium carbonate,  
15 calcium carbonate, etc.), alkali metal bicarbonate (e.g., sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, etc.), alkali metal acetate (e.g., sodium acetate, potassium acetate, etc.), alkaline earth metal phosphate (e.g., magnesium phosphate, calcium phosphate, etc.), alkali metal hydrogen phosphate (e.g., disodium hydrogen phosphate,  
20 dipotassium hydrogen phosphate, etc.), or the like, and an organic base such as trialkylamine (e.g., trimethylamine, triethylamine etc.), picoline, N-methylpyrrolidine, N-methyl-morpholine, or the like.

The reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as alcohol (e.g., methanol, ethanol, etc.), benzene, N,N-dimethylformamide,  
25 tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether or any other solvent which does not

adversely affect the reaction.

The reaction temperature is not critical and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to heating.

#### 5 Process 4

The compound (Ib) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (VI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with the compound (VIII) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof.

10 Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound (VI) and suitable reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (VIII) may include the same one as illustrated in the explanation of the Process 1.

Suitable salts of the compounds (VI) and (VIII) can be  
15 referred to the ones as exemplified for the compound (I).

The reaction can be referred to that of the aforementioned Process 3.

It is to be noted that the compound (I) may include one or more stereoisomers due to asymmetric carbon atoms, and all of such  
20 isomers and mixture thereof are included within the scope of this invention. It is also to be noted that the compound (I) may include a solvate, e.g., hydrate, etc.

#### Process A

25 The compound (X) or a salt thereof can be prepared by

reacting the compound (IX) or a salt thereof with the compound (V) or a salt thereof. This reaction can be referred to that of aforementioned Process 2.

#### 5 Process B

The compound (Xa) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (XI) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with the compound (VII) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof. This reaction can be  
10 referred to that of Preparation 59-5.

#### Process C

The compound (II) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (X) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction  
15 of the amino protective group. This elimination reaction can be referred to that of Preparations 13-4, 15-2, 16-11 and 17-4.

#### Process D

The compound (VI) or a salt thereof can be prepared by  
20 subjecting the compound (XII) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the carboxy protective group. This elimination reaction can be referred to that of Preparation 59-4.

#### Process E

25 The compound (IV) or a salt thereof can be prepared by



reacting the compound (XIII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group or a salt thereof with the compound (III) or its reactive derivative or a salt thereof.

The reaction can be referred to that of the aforementioned

5 Process 1.

The compound (XIII) or its reactive derivative at the amino group or a salt thereof can be prepared in accordance with the method disclosed in the Preparations described later or similar manners thereto.

10

The object compound (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are selective CCK-B antagonists or CCK-A/B antagonists.

15

Further, it is expected that the object compound (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof have gastrin antagonism and are useful as therapeutical and/or preventive agents for ulcers such as gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer, excess gastric secretion, Zollinger-Ellison Syndrome, non-ulcer dyspepsia, gastroesophageal reflux disease, etc.

20

In order to show the utility of the object compound (I), pharmacological activity of the representative compound thereof is shown in the following.

Experiment 1

## [I] Test compound

(1) N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-  
yl]-N'-(3-methylthiophenyl)urea

(2) N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

## [II] Test:

[<sup>125</sup>I]CCK-8 binding to guinea-pig cerebral cortical  
membranes

## Test method

## (i) Membrane preparation

Guinea-pigs were killed by decapitation and bled to death. Cerebral cortex was removed, minced in a small quantity of 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer (pH 7.4), and homogenized in 20 vol. of the buffer by a glass-teflon homogenizer. The homogenate was centrifuged at 30000 x g (16000rpm) for 10 minutes. The pellet was then resuspended in the same buffer by a glass-teflon homogenizer and recentrifuged at 30000 x g for 10 minutes. This procedure (washings) was repeated twice more. The final pellet (membrane) was suspended in incubation medium (see below) so as to obtain a final protein concentration of 4 mg/ml and frozen at -80°C. All

manipulations were done at 0-4 °C.

(ii) Receptor binding assay

The composition of incubation medium was as follows:

10 mM HEPES (pH 6.5), 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM EGTA, 130 mM  
5 NaCl and 0.25 mg/ml bacitracin. Frozen membranes were thawed and  
aliquots (400 µg protein) were incubated for 60 minutes under  
shaking at 37 °C in plastic tubes in 500 µL of incubation medium  
with 50 pM <sup>125</sup>I-CCK-8 in the presence or absence of test compound  
(1 x 10<sup>-5</sup> M). To determine the non-specific binding, CCK-8 at 1 µM  
10 was added. Each assay was performed in duplicate. Reaction mixture  
was filtered through a Whatman GF/B glass filter to stop the reaction.  
After washing the filter with 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4) buffer  
containing 0.1 % BSA, the radioactivity of the filter was countered.  
Non-specific binding was subtracted from total binding to yield  
15 specific binding. The effect of the test compound was expressed as %  
inhibition of specific <sup>125</sup>I-CCK-8 binding.

Test Result

Inhibition (%) :

20 test compound(1): 97.3%  
test compound(2): 97%

Experiment 2

[I] Test compound

25 (A) N-[(3RS)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-

dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

(B) N-[(3RS)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

(C) N-[(3R)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

(D) N-[(3RS)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

#### [II] Tests:

Receptor binding studies and gastric emptying in mice

#### Test method

The tests were carried out in accordance with the method described at pages 571 to 572 in the following literature;

Harunobu Ito, Hajime Sogabe et al., The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, 571, No.2, Vol.268 (1994).

Test results are shown in the table 1.

Table 1: Biological evaluation results

Compound	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM) for CCK-B	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM) for CCK-A	selectivity A/B	Gastric emptying ID <sub>50</sub> (mg/Kg)
(A)	3.7	1.1	0.30	0.4
(B)	1.6	0.9	0.56	0.4
(C)	1.0	0.3	0.30	0.23
(D)	1.1	2.0	1.82	1.8

The object compound (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof can usually be administered to mammals including human being in the form of a conventional pharmaceutical composition such as capsule, micro-capsule, tablet, granule, powder, troche, syrup, aerosol, inhalation, solution, injection, suspension, emulsion, suppository or the like.

The pharmaceutical composition of this invention can contain various organic or inorganic carrier materials, which are conventionally used for pharmaceutical purpose, such as excipient (e.g., sucrose, starch, mannitol, sorbitol, lactose, glucose, cellulose, talc, calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, etc.), binding agent (cellulose, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, polypropylpyrrolidone, gelatin, gum arabic, polyethyleneglycol, sucrose, starch, etc.), disintegrator (e.g., starch, carboxymethyl cellulose, calcium salt of carboxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylstarch, sodium glycole-starch, sodium bicarbonate, calcium phosphate, calcium citrate, etc.), lubricant (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc, sodium laurylsulfate, etc.), flavoring agent (e.g., citric acid, menthol, glycine, orange powders, etc.), preservative (e.g., sodium benzoate, sodium bisulfite,

methyparaben, propylparaben, etc.), stabilizer (e.g., citric acid, sodium citrate, acetic acid, etc.), suspending agent (e.g., methyl cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, aluminum stearate, etc.), dispersing agent, aqueous diluting agent (e.g., water), base wax (e.g., cacao butter, polyethyleneglycol, white petrolatum, etc.).

The effective ingredient may usually be administered with a unit dose of 0.01 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg, 1 to 4 times a day. However, the above dosage may be increased or decreased according to age, weight, conditions of the patient or the administering method.

The following Preparations and Examples are given only for the purpose of illustrating the present invention in more detail.

Preparation 1-1

To a suspension of magnesium turnings (7.53g) in dry ether (100ml) was added dropwise a solution of isopropyl bromide (36.87g) in dry ether (50ml) at reflux temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was heated at the same temperature for 1 hour and then allowed to cool to 5~10°C in an ice bath. To the mixture was added dropwise a solution of 2-aminobenzonitrile (11.81g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (100ml) at the same temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was stirred additionally 1 hour and then heated under reflux for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to 5~10°C in an ice bath.

A 3N aqueous hydrochloric acid was added dropwise to the mixture for 1 hour and then heated under reflux for 3 hours. The resultant mixture was concentrated in vacuo to remove the organic solvent.

The residue was extracted with chloroform (2 × 300ml). The

5 extracts were combined and washed with a brine (2 × 100ml).

Dryness over magnesium sulfate and evaporation gave a crude

product. The product was purified by column chromatography on

silica gel with chloroform. The fractions containing the desired

product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to afford a pure 2-

10 isopropylcarbonylaniline (15.35g) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.20 (6H, d, J=6.8Hz), 3.56-3.60 (1H, m), 6.30 (2H, br), 6.63-6.67 (2H, m), 7.22-7.27 (1H, m) 7.77 (1H, d, J=12Hz)

15

#### Preparation 1-2

The following compound was prepared according to the method of katrisky [J. Org. Chem, 55, 2206 (1990)] in 84.6% yield.

20

2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylaminoacetic acid

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 5.01-5.13 (3H, m), 7.20-7.60 (7H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.08 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.39 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz)

25

Preparation 1-3

To a suspension of 2-isopropylcarbonyl aniline (15.26g) and  
5 2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino acetic acid (30.70g)  
in dry methylene chloride (200ml) was added dropwise a solution of  
dicyclohexyl carbodiimide (23.23g) in dry methylene chloride (160ml)  
at 20~25°C for 1 hour. The mixture was stirred at the same  
temperature for 1 hour. The resultant mixture was filtered by  
10 suction to remove an insoluble material. The filtrate was  
concentrated in vacuo and the residue was recrystallized from ethyl  
acetate and isopropyl ether to give 2-isopropylcarbonyl N-{2-(1-  
benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino}-acetylaniline (40.5g) as  
a pale yellow powder.

15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.05 (6H, d, J=8.8Hz), 3.60-3.70  
(1H, m), 5.63 (2H, d, J=12.8Hz), 5.23 (1H, d, J=12.8Hz), 7.27-7.66  
(9H, m), 7.97-8.11 (3H, m), 8.37 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.65 (1H, d,  
J=8.0Hz), 12.08 (1H, s)

20

Preparation 1-4

A suspension of 2-isopropylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-  
benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline (40.5g) in  
25 methanol (150ml) was treated with a saturated solution of ammonia in



methanol (150ml) at 0~5°C in an ice bath for 1 hour and then at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was treated with a 10% solution of ammonium acetate in acetic acid (300ml) at room temperature for 2 hours. The resultant  
5 mixture was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100ml) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (100ml). The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate (100ml) and a brine (100ml). Dryness over magnesium sulfate and evaporation afforded a crude product. The  
10 crude product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and isopropyl ether to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (26.88g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.92 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.28 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 3.07-3.17 (1H, m), 5.12 (2H, s), 5.17 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.46(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.22-7.40 (6H, m), 7.46 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 9.13 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 1-5

20 To a suspension of sodium hydride (0.123g of a 65% dispersion in mineral oil) in dry N, N-dimethylformamide (10ml) was added dropwise a solution of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.00g) in dry N,  
25 N-dimethylformamide (5ml) under cooling in an ice-bath. The

mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour and then at room temperature for 1 hour. To the mixture was added dropwise a solution of N-bromomethylcarbonyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (0.77g) in dry N, N-dimethylformamide (5ml) and stirred at the same  
5 condition for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was taken up with ethyl acetate (100ml) and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100ml). The organic layer was washed with a brine (50ml) and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation gave  
10 (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxy-carbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.98 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.00-1.40 (2H, m); 1.31 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.60-1.80 (6H, m), 2.04-2.16 (2H, m),  
15 3.10-3.22 (1H, m), 3.44-3.86 (4H, m), 4.34 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 4.94 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.04-5.20 (2H, m), 5.10 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.60 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.20-7.60 (9H, m)

20 Preparation 1-6

Pd-C (5wt%, 0.10g) was added to a suspension of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.718g) in methanol (20ml) and then ammonium  
25

formate (0.351g) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same condition for 4 hours and filtered on Celite® to remove the catalyst. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was taken up with ethyl acetate (100ml) and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50ml). The organic layer was washed with a brine (50ml) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation gave (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.39g) which was used in a following reaction step without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.97 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.30-1.40 (2H, m), 1.31 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.60-1.80 (6H, m), 2.00-2.20 (4H, m), 3.07-3.16 (1H, m), 3.47-3.89 (4H, m), 4.24 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.00 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 7.20-7.53 (4H, m)

#### Preparation 2-1

To a suspension of Pd-C (5wt%, 1.60g) in methanol (60ml) was added dropwise a solution of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (8.00g) in methanol (60ml) and then ammonium formate (5.56g) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. The catalyst was filtered on Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up with

ethyl acetate (100ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (100ml). The organic layer was washed with a brine (100ml). Dryness over sodium sulfate and evaporation gave (3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (4.21g). The product was used in a following reaction step without further purification.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.79 (3H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 (3H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.16-3.24 (1H, m), 3.20-3.50 (2H, br), 4.02 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.19 (1H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.48 (1H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.69 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 10.44 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 2-2

To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (3.98g) in N, N-dimethylformamide (100ml) was added 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.20g) and then dropwise a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.09g) in N, N-dimethylformamide (20ml) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and concentrated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was taken up with ethyl acetate (100ml) and 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (100ml). The aqueous layer was separated, basified with sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate ( $2 \times 100\text{ml}$ ). The extracts were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-3-tert-

butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (4.05g). The product was used in a following reaction step without further purification.

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.93 (3H, d,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.30 (3H, d,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.45 (9H, s), 3.12-3.19 (1H, m), 5.15 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.22 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.23 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.46 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.58 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.97 (1H, br)

10 Preparation 2-3

To a suspension of sodium hydride (0.065g of a 65% dispersion in mineral oil) in dry N, N-dimethylformamide (5ml) was added dropwise a solution of (3RS)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1, 4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.508g) in dry N, N-dimethylformamide (5ml) under cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred under the same condition for 30 minutes and then at ambient temperature for 2 hours. To the mixture was added dropwise a solution of 2-acetyl-3-bromomethylthiophene (0.420g) in dry N, N-dimethylformamide under cooling in an ice-bath. After completion of the addition, the mixture was stirred under the same condition for 30 minutes and then at ambient temperature overnight. The resultant mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was treated with ethyl acetate (100ml), washed with water (50ml) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation

15  
20  
25

gave a crude product. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with an eluent of a mixture of chloroform and ethyl acetate (10 : 1) to give (3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.380g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.86 (3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.28 (3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.46 (9H, s), 3.10-3.20 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.66 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 6.31 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.93 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 7.20-7.30 (3H, m), 7.37-7.43 (2H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz)

#### Preparation 2-4

A solution of (3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.370g) in ethyl acetate (50ml) was treated with gaseous hydrogen chloride at 5~10°C in an ice-bath for 30 minutes. The resultant mixture was extracted with 3N aqueous hydrochloric acid (2×10ml). The aqueous layer was basified with sodium hydrogen carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×50ml). The extracts were combined, over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.230g), which was used in a following reaction step without

further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.88 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.29 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.50 (3H, s), 3.08-3.18 (1H, m), 3.25 (1H, br), 4.43 (1H, s),  
5 5.37 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.67 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 7.20-7.50 (6H, m)

### Preparation 3

10 To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.536g) in methylene chloride (30ml) was added dropwise a solution of 3-methylphenyl isocyanate (0.361g) in methylene chloride (5ml) at room temperature for 10 minutes. The mixture was stirred at the same condition for 2 hours. The resultant  
15 precipitate was collected by suction to afford N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (0.600g). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was treated with isopropyl ether to give the second crop of the desired compound (0.170g).

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.81 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.18 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.23 (3H, s), 3.20-3.30 (1H, m), 4.49 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.06-7.22 (6H, m), 7.55 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.77 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.88 (1H, s), 10.69 (1H, s)

25

Preparation 4

To a solution of 3-aminoacetophenone (2.049g) and pyridine (1.286g) in tetrahydrofuran (35ml) was added dropwise a solution of  
5 4-nitrophenylchloroformate (3.288g) in tetrahydrofuran (10ml) under cooling in an ice bath. After completion of the addition, the mixture was allowed to stand to ambient temperature and stirred over night. Water was added to the mixture. The resultant precipitate was collected by suction filtration, washed with water and dried in vacuo  
10 at 80 °C to afford 4-nitrophenyl N-(3-acetylphenyl)carbamate (3.31g).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.57 (3H, s), 7.50-7.59 (3H, m),  
7.71 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.76 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.32 (2H,  
15 d, J=9.0Hz), 10.67 (1H, s)

Preparation 5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
20 that of preparation 4.

4-nitrophenyl N-{3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl}carbamate

Preparation 6-1

25



The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-1.

2-(2-methyl)propylcarbonylaniline

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.93 (6H, q, J=8Hz), 2.04-2.12 (1H, m), 2.93 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 6.26 (2H, br), 6.60 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

10 Preparation 6-2

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-3.

15 2-(2-methyl)propylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.83 (6H, q, J=8Hz), 2.02-2.10 (1H, m), 2.70 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 5.04-5.14 (3H, m), 6.95 (1H, br), 7.13-7.45 (9H, m), 7.84 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 8.08 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 12.40 (1H, br)

Preparation 6-3

25 A solution of 2-(2-methyl)propylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-

benzotriazolyl)-2-benzloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline (31.7g) in methanol (100ml) was treated with a saturated solution of ammonia in methanol (200ml) at 0°C in a dry ice-acetone bath for 1 hour and then stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The resultant mixture was concentrated and the residue was treated with a 0.5N aqueous sodium hydroxide and chloroform. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude compound. The crude compound was purified by a column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of chloroform and ethyl acetate to give (3RS)-3-benzloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as a colorless powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.71 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.83 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.21-1.76 (1H, m), 2.45 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.85 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 5.07-5.21 (3H, m), 6.68 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.14-7.53 (9H, m), 7.87 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

#### Preparation 6-4

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-1.

(3RS)-3-amino-2, 3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-1, 4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.76 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.84 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.74-1.83 (1H, m), 2.20 (2H, br), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.85 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 4.32 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 9.04 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 6-5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.68 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.84 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.66-1.70 (1H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.34 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.94 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 4.99 (1H, d, J=14Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.07-7.30 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.76 (1H, d, J=14Hz), 8.85 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 7-1

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-2.

(3RS)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2, 3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-1, 4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.72 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.86 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.45 (9H, s), 1.78-1.82 (1H, m), 2.64 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 2.88 (1H, d, J=8Hz, 16Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.21-7.57 (4H, m), 9.71 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 7-2

10

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-3.

15

(3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.76 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.88 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.42 (9H, s), 1.61-1.88 (9H, m), 2.10 (2H, br), 2.48 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.89 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 3.44-3.96 (4H, m), 4.14 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.02 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.25 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.24-7.54 (4H, m)

20

#### Preparation 7-3

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-4.

(3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.77 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.88 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.70-2.11 (13H, m), 2.50 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.88 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 3.46-3.92 (4H, m), 4.10 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 4.43 (1H, s), 5.06 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 7.21-7.51 (4H, m)

#### Preparation 8-1

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-3.

2-methylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.53 (3H, s), 5.04-5.26 (3H, m), 7.07-7.52 (10H, m), 7.78-7.87 (2H, m), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.62 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 12.36 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 8-2

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 6-3.

5 (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.42 (3H, s), 5.05-5.15 (3H, m), 6.82 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.08-7.34 (7H, m), 7.52 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 10.13 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 8-3

15 The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-1.

(3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.35-2.64 (2H, br), 2.45 (3H, s), 4.32 (1H, s), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.21 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.45 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 9.60 (1H, br)

#### Preparation 8-4

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.23 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 4.95 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.08-7.31 (6H, m), 7.56 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.88 (1H, s), 10.77 (1H, s)

#### Preparation 9-1

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-1.

2-(3-methyl)butylcarbonylaniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.94 (6H, q, J=8Hz), 1.62 (2H, q, J=8Hz), 2.06-2.10 (1H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 6.26 (2H, br), 6.63 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.74 (1H, d, J=8Hz)

#### Preparation 9-2

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-3.

2-(3-methyl)butylcarbonyl-N-[2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino]acetylaniline

- 5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (6H, q,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.44 (2H, q,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.80-1.84 (1H, m), 2.40 (2H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05-5.28 (3H, m), 6.97 (1H, br), 7.26-7.57 (9H, m), 7.85 (2H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.08 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.63 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 12.40 (1H, br)

10 Preparation 9-3

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 6-3.

- 15 (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(3-methylbutyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

- $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83-0.86 (6H, m), 1.29-1.53 (3H, m), 2.74-2.79 (2H, m), 4.69 (1H, s), 5.08-5.17 (3H, m), 6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.09 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.23-7.36 (5H, m), 7.44 (1H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.57 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 9.26 (1H, s)
- 20

Preparation 9-4

- 25 The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to



that of Preparation 2-1.

(3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(3-methylbutyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83 (3H, dd,  $J=3.5\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=4.9\text{Hz}$ ), 0.88 (3H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=2.8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.30-1.42 (1H, m), 1.45-1.60 (2H, m), 2.72-2.76 (2H, m), 3.40-3.78 (2H, br), 4.23 (1H, s), 7.02-7.75 (4H, m), 9.70 (1H, br)

10

Preparation 9-5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

15

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(3-methylbutyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.73 (6H, t,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 1.15-1.40 (3H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.6-2.72 (2H, m), 5.35 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 6.78 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07-7.32 (7H, m), 7.50 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.78 (1H, d,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ ), 8.80 (1H, br)

20

Preparation 10-1

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-1.

2-ethylcarbonylaniline

5

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.97 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.27 (2H, br), 6.62-6.66 (2H, m), 7.22-7.27 (1H, m), 7.75 (1H, d,  $J=8\text{Hz}$ )

10 Preparation 10-2

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-3.

15 2-ethylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-benzyloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.06 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.94 (2H, q,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.06-5.25 (3H, m), 6.96 (1H, br), 7.14-7.42 (7H, m), 7.52-7.56 (2H, m), 7.86-7.88 (2H, m), 8.93 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.63 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 12.45 (1H, s)

Preparation 10-3

25 The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to

that of Preparation 6-3.

(3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-1H-  
1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.08 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.74-2.86 (2H, m), 5.08-5.16 (2H, m), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.23-7.38 (6H, m), 7.47 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.58 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 9.27 (1H, s)

10

Preparation 10-4

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-1.

15

(3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.10 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.00 (2H, br),

20 2.73-2.83 (2H, m), 4.33 (1H, s), 7.10 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.23 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.46 (1H, t,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.57 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.74 (1H, s)

Preparation 10-5

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to

that of Preparation 3.

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.66-2.72 (1H, m), 2.84-2.88 (1H, m), 5.00 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.07-7.30 (6H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.88 (1H, s), 10.73 (1H, s)

10

#### Preparation 11-1

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-1.

15

2-(3-butenyl)carbonylaniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.46-2.50 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, t, J=7Hz), 5.01 (1H, d, J=13.0Hz), 5.09 (1H, d, J=18.8Hz), 5.86-5.98 (1H, m), 6.26 (2H, br), 6.62-6.66 (2H, m), 7.25 (1H, t, J=8.4Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz)

20

#### Preparation 11-2

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to

that of Preparation 1-4 and Preparation 1-5.

(3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-(3-butenyl)-2,3-dihydro-  
1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.24-2.36 (2H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 4.90-5.19 (5H, m), 5.71-5.80 (1H, m), 6.65 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.25-7.36 (6H, m), 7.49 (1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.59 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 9.17 (1H, br)

10

Preparation 11-3

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-6.

15

(3RS)-3-amino-5-butyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.82 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.16-1.20 (2H, m), 1.26-1.40 (2H, m), 2.40 (2H, br), 2.60-2.68 (1H, m), 2.76-2.81 (1H, m), 3.27 (1H, s), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.19 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.48 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 10.47 (1H, br)

25 Preparation 11-4

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-2.

5 (3RS)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-butyl-2,3-dihydro-1H  
1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.84 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.24-1.29 (2H, m), 1.40-1.47 (2H, m), 1.44 (9H, s), 2.73-2.90 (2H, m), 5.14 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.28 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.47 (1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.97 (1H, br)

Preparation 11-5

15

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-3.

20 (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-  
tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-butyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.24-1.31 (2H, m), 1.42 (9H, s), 1.42-1.52 (2H, m), 1.60-1.80 (8H, m), 2.05-2.15  
25 (2H, m), 2.70-2.90 (2H, m), 3.45-3.90 (4H, m), 4.27 (1H, d,

J=16.0Hz), 4.94 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.41 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.23-7.54 (4H, m)

#### Preparation 11-6

5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 2-4.

(3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-butyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.86 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.24-1.31 (2H, m), 1.44-1.80 (12H, m), 2.00-2.15 (2H, m), 2.70-2.90 (2H, m), 3.40-3.90 (4H, m), 4.26 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 4.40 (1H, s), 4.94 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 7.20-7.60 (4H, m)

#### Preparation 12-1

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-1.

2-cyclohexylmethylcarbonylaniline

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.80-1.40 (6H, m), 1.60-1.80 (4H, m),

1.85-2.00 (1H, m), 2.77 (2H, d,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.28 (1H, br), 6.62-6.67  
(2H, m), 7.23-7.27 (1H, m), 7.73 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ )

#### Preparation 12-2

5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Preparation 1-2.

10

2-cyclohexylmethylcarbonyl-N-{2-(1-benzotriazolyl)-2-  
benzyloxycarbonylamino}acetylaniline

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80-1.80 (11H, m), 2.69 (2H, d,  
 $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.00-5.30 (3H, m), 6.91 (1H, br), 7.10-7.50 (7H, m), 7.54  
(2H, m), 7.83 (2H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.09 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 8.61 (1H, d,  
15  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 12.40 (1H, br)

#### Preparation 12-3

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
20 that of Preparation 6-3.

(3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexylmethyl-2,  
3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80-1.80 (11H, m), 2.49-2.55 (1H, m),



2.82-2.88 (1H, m), 5.10-5.20 (3H, m), 6.49 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.30-7.50 (6H, m), 7.46-7.50 (1H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.33 (1H, s)

5 Preparation 12-4

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 1-5.

10 (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.80-1.80 (19H, m), 2.10 (2H, br),  
15 2.51-2.57 (1H, m), 2.82-2.88 (1H, m), 3.43-3.48 (1H, m), 3.56-3.60 (1H, m), 3.67-3.72 (1H, m), 3.85-3.89 (1H, m), 4.18 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 4.97 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.04-5.16 (2H, m), 6.65 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.2-7.6 (9H, m)

20 Preparation 12-5

To a solution of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.396g) in methanol  
25 (15ml) was added Pearlman's catalyst (0.111g). The mixture was

stirred under  $H_2$  atmosphere over night. The catalyst was filtered off by suction filtration on Celite®. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azalicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-cyclohexylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-

5 benzodiazepin-2-one (0.298g), which was used in a following reaction step without further purification.

$^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.80-1.20 (4H, m), 1.4-1.9 (15H, m), 2.00-2.20 (4H, br), 2.57-2.63 (1H, m), 2.78-2.83 (1H, m), 3.50-3.90 (4H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16H$ ), 4.42 (1H, s), 5.05 (1H, d,  $J=16Hz$ ), 7.22-7.30 (2H, m), 7.43-7.51 (2H, m)

#### Preparation 13-1

15 2-(2-Fluorobenzoyl)-6-methylaniline was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

mp : 65.5-67.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $cm^{-1}$ ) : 3470, 3350, 1610, 1580, 1551, 1375, 1320, 20 1280, 1218, 1088, 1002, 956, 830, 752

$^1H$ -NMR ( $CDCl_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20 (3H, s), 6.38 (2H, br), 6.52 (1H, t,  $J=7.6Hz$ ), 7.08-7.46 (6H, m)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 230 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### 25 Preparation 13-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

5

mp : 222.5-225°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3200, 1715, 1690, 1608, 1530, 1374, 1051, 860, 750

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.40 (3H, s), 5.05 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (2H, s), 7.0-7.62 (12H, m), 8.43 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 10.28 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 418 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 13-3

15 (3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.46 (3H, s), 3.94 (3H, s), 4.60 (1H, d, 18.1Hz), 5.06 (2H, br, s), 5.24 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.44 (1H, d,  $J=18.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (15H, m), 8.4-8.6 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 566 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

25

Preparation 13-4

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-methoxyphenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 2.45 (3H, s), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.59 (7H, d,  $J=18.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.65 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.52 (1H, d,  $J=18.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.5 (9H, m), 7.7-8.0 (2H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 432 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 14

To a solution of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.9g) in ethanol (40ml) was added 1N-sodium hydroxide solution (7ml) under stirring at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes under the same conditions. After removal of the solvent water was added into the mixture, which was adjusted to pH 4 with a diluted hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined extract was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-

benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as an amorphous mass (1.68g, 95.3%).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.75 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.36  
5 (3H, s), 3.19-3.34 (2H, m), 3.55-3.89 (2H, m), 4.51 (2H, dd,  $J=15.8\text{Hz}$ ,  $298.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.75 (2H, dd,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=27.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.54 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.25-7.47 (8H, m)  
APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 519 ( $M^++1$ )

10 Preparation 15-1

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-nitrophenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

15

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1675

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.43 (3H, s), 4.66 (1H, d,  $J=18.1\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.06 (2H, m), 5.26 (1H, d,  $J=9.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.45 (1H, d,  $J=18.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.07  
(1H, d,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-8.0 (14H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m), 8.4-8.6 (1H, m)

20 Mass (APCI) : 581 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 15-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(2-aminophenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in

25

a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

mp : 139.7-147.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1660

5  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.46 (3H, s), 4.10 (1H, s), 4.49 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.74 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.0 (2H, m), 6.5-6.7 (2H, m), 7.0-7.3 (7H, m), 7.3-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 417 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 16-1

2-Amino-3-methyl-2'-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

15 mp : 52.2-55.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3470, 3330, 1620

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (3H, s), 6.6-6.8 (3H, m), 7.0-7.7 (5H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 230 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20

Preparation 16-2

2-Bromoacetylamino-3-methyl-2'-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 29-2.

25

mp : 100.1-103.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.26 (3H, s), 3.70 (2H, s), 7.2-7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.8 (3H, m), 9.96 (1H, br, s)

5      Mass (APCI) : 352 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 350 ( $\text{M}^+ - 1$ )

Preparation 16-3

10      5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 19-3.

mp : 204.4-205.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1690

15       $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.48 (3H, s), 4.70 (2H, s), 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 9.31 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI  $m/z$ ) : 285 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 16-4

20

3-Acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 19-4.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1745

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.32 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 5.97 (1H, s),  
7.0-7.2 (3H, m), 7.2-7.3 (1H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m),  
8.62 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 327 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

5

Preparation 16-5

(3RS)-3-Phthalimido-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-  
1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that  
10 of Preparation 20-5.

mp :  $>250^\circ\text{C}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.44 (3H, s), 5.93 (1H, s), 6.9-8.0 (11H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 414 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

Preparation 16-6

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-  
1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
20 Preparation 19-6.

mp :  $102.2-112.2^\circ\text{C}$

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1685

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.42 (3H, s), 4.49 (1H, s), 7.0-7.8 (7H,  
25 m), 8.64 (1H, m)



Mass (APCI) : 284 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 16-7

5        (3RS)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 20-7.

mp : 183.2-186.6°C

10         $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.48 (9H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.2 (3H, m), 7.2-7.3 (1H, m), 7.3-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 8.26 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 384 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15    Preparation 16-8

(3RS)-1-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

20

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.46 (9H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.8-4.2 (2H, m), 4.83 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.40 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.4 (4H, m), 7.3-7.6 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

25        Mass (APCI) : 470 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 16-9

(3RS)-1-Carboxymethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one  
5 was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

mp : 132.1-149.3°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.45 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.89 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.82 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.38 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 442 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

15 Preparation 16-10

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that  
20 of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 108.1-113.9°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.45 (9H, s), 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 3.2-3.9 (4H, m), 4.04 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40 (1H, d,  $J=10\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.3 (4H,  
25

m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 549 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 16-11

5

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 30-2.

10

mp : 102.3-113.4°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6, \delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-3.9 (2H, m), 4.06 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.36 (1H, s), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m)

15

Mass (APCI) : 449 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 17-1

20

To a solution of o-toluidine (27.98g) and cyclohexanecarbonitrile (14.25g) in toluene (200ml) was added dropwise 1N-borontrichloride toluene solution (131ml) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath below 5°C. After the addition was completed, the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hour. The mixture was cooled again and aluminum chloride

25

(17.40g) was added portionwise. The mixture was gradually warmed to ambient temperature and then refluxed under stirring for 7.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice-bath and 2N-hydrochloric acid (180ml) was added dropwise under stirring. The resultant mixture was refluxed again for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled under stirring and the resultant precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate and washings with ethyl acetate were combined and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid twice and brine successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil, which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of n-hexane and methylene chloride (2:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give 2-cyclohexylcarbonyl-6-methylaniline (27.9g, 98.4% yield) as a light yellow oil.

IR (Film,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3470, 3320, 1638, 1608, 1580, 1550, 1424, 1380, 1310, 1240, 1218, 1150, 1004, 980, 891, 740

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.95 (8H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 3.23-3.36 (1H, m), 6.4 (1H, br), 6.60 (1H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.68 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 218 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 17-2

To a solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2-(benzotriazol-1-yl)glycine (3.59g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (THF, 30ml) was added oxalyl chloride (1.05ml) at 0-5 °C under stirring and nitrogen stream. After one drop of dimethylformamide was added, the mixture was stirred for 2 hours under the same conditions. To the reaction mixture was added dropwise a mixture of 2-cyclohexycarbonyl-6-methylaniline (2.17g) and N-methylmorpholine (2.23g) in dry THF for 20 minutes under the same conditions. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 1 hour. THF was removed in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with diluted aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water and brine successively. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an amorphous mass (5.77g), which was dissolved in methanol (4ml). To the solution was added 9M methanolic ammonia (22ml) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N-sodium hydroxide aqueous solution and water. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in acetic acid (60ml). Ammonium acetate (4.0g) was added to the solution and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 hour at ambient temperature. Acetic acid was removed in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with diluted sodium hydroxide aqueous solution and water successively. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the

solvent was removed in vacuo to give a crystalline mass, which was pulverized in a mixture of diisopropyl ether and n-hexane and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (2.36g, 58.3% yield) as a crystalline powder.

mp: 171-173°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3490 (sh), 3300, 3200, 1710, 1685, 1620, 1520, 1370, 1056, 987, 793, 749, 696

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.0 (8H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.91 (1H, br, t), 4.86 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.03 (2H, s), 7.16-7.60 (8H, m), 8.11 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 9.96 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 406 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 17-3

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.0 (8H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.75-2.80 (1H, m), 3.16 (3H, s), 5.01-5.15 (2H, m), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.54 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 420 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 17-4

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1, 9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

5 Preparation 59-6.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.0 (10H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 3.16 (3H, s), 4.34 (1H, br, s), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 286 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10

Preparation 18-1

(3RS)-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

15 was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 4.36 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.49 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.51 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.5 (9H, m), 7.5-7.7 (1H, m),  
20 7.8-8.0 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 516 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 18-2

25 (3RS)-3-Amino-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-

methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 30-2.

mp : 198.1-202.6°C

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1695, 1665

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.26 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.60 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.40 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0 (1H, m), 7.2-8.0 (11H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 416 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10

Preparation 19-1

2-Amino-3-ethyl-2'-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

15

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1620

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30 (3H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 2.55 (2H, q,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.5-6.7 (3H, m), 7.0-7.7 (5H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 244 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20

Preparation 19-2

2-Bromoacetyl-amino-3-ethyl-2'-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 29-2.

25



mp : 90.2-91.6°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.69 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 3.87 (2H, s), 7.0-7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.7 (3H, m), 9.02 (1H, br, s)

5 Mass (APCI) : 366 (M<sup>+</sup>+2), 364 (M<sup>+</sup>)

### Preparation 19-3

A mixture of 2-bromoacetyl-amino-3-ethyl-2'-

10 fluorobenzophenone (12.0g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (17.65g), sodium hydroxide (8.58g) in ethanol was stirred at 30-40°C for 4.5 hours. Concentrated aqueous hydrochloric acid (14.8ml) was added to the reaction mixture, which was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford  
15 precipitates. Water was added to the resultant mixture. The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with water to afford 5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide (9.25g, 94.2%).

20 mp : 170.9-176.2°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.30 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.82 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 4.69 (2H, s), 6.8-7.0 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 9.05 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 299 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

25

Preparation 19-4

A mixture of 9-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide (9.0g) and acetic anhydride (32ml) in  
5 chloroform (32ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated to remove chloroform.  
Diisopropyl ether was added to the residue to afford powder, which was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether to give  
(3RS)-3-acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-  
10 benzodiazepin-2-one (6.30g, 61.3%).

mp : 225.8-228.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1730, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.18 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 2.20 (3H, s),  
15 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.8-3.1 (1H, m), 5.67 (1H, s), 7.0-7.8 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 341 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 19-5

20 (3RS)-9-Ethyl-3-phthalimido-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 20-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1670

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.3 (3H, m), 2.6-2.9 (1H, m),

2.9-3.2 (1H, m), 5.67 (1H, s), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m),  
7.5-7.8 (3H, m), 7.8-8.1 (4H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 428 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Preparation 19-6

A mixture of (3RS)-3-phthalimido-9-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (6.0g) and hydrazine hydrate (1.05g) in a mixture of methanol and  
10 tetrahydrofuran (1:1, 60ml) was refluxed with stirring for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, and the resultant precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate and the washings were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated  
15 aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate, water and brine successively. The solvent was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford a pale yellow powder, which was washed with diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-amino-9-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (3.37g,  
20 81.0%).

mp : 178.2-180.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.18 (3H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 2.6-3.1 (2H,  
25 m), 4.22 (1H, s), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 298 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 19-7

5 (3RS)-3-Tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 20-7.

mp : 88.1-92.1°C

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1720

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.2-1.4 (3H, m), 1.48 (9H, s), 2.6-2.9 (2H, m), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 8.16 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 398 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15

Preparation 19-8

(3RS)-1-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one  
20 was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.33 (3H, t,  $J=6.0\text{Hz}$ ), 0.99 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.46 (3H, s), 2.6-2.8 (2H, m), 3.7-4.1 (3H, m), 4.88 (1H, d,  $J=16.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.2

(2H, m), 7.2-7.4 (2H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 484 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 19-9

5

(3RS)-1-Carboxymethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.25 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.45 (9H, s),

2.6-2.8 (2H, m), 3.85 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.87 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ),

5.37 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.9 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 456 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15

#### Preparation 19-10

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-

20

1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.34 (3H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.45 (9H, s),

25

1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.7-2.9 (2H, m), 3.2-3.8 (4H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,

J=15.5Hz), 5.01 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.41 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.1 (2H, m),  
7.1-7.3 (2H, m), 7.3-7.5 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 563 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

5 Preparation 19-11

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

10 Preparation 30-2.

mp : 160.4-164.8°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.75 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.4-3.9 (2H, m), 3.97  
15 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 4.36 (1H, br, s), 5.13 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 6.8-7.0 (1H, m), 7.2-7.4 (3H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 160.4-164.8°C

Preparation 20-1

20

2-Amino-3-isopropyl-2'-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

IR (Neat, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1620

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.26 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.30 (3H, d,

$J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.7-3.1 (1H, m), 3.64 (1H, br), 6.5-7.6 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 258 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 20-2

5

2-Bromoacetylamino-3-isopropyl-2-fluorobenzophenone was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 29-2.

mp : 125.8-126.3°C

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.27 (6H, d,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.0-3.3 (1H, m), 3.86 (2H, s), 7.0-7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.8 (3H, m), 8.86 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI) : 380 ( $M^+ + 2$ ), 378 ( $M^+$ )

15 Preparation 20-3

5-(2-Fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 19-3.

20

mp : 205.5-207.7°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.32 (6H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.2-3.4 (1H, m), 4.70 (2H, s), 6.8-7.0 (1H, m), 7.0-7.3 (3H, m), 7.3-7.5 (3H, m), 8.91 (1H, br, s)

25

Mass (APCI) : 313 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 20-4

(3RS)-3-acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-  
5 1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that  
of Preparation 19-4.

mp : 243.2-247.1°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.12 (3H, d, J=6.7Hz), 1.31 (1H, d,  
10 J=8.0Hz), 2.20 (3H, s), 3.3-3.6 (1H, m), 5.65 (1H, s), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m),  
7.1-7.5 (3H, m), 7.5-7.7 (3H, m), 10.40 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 355 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 20-5

15

A mixture of (3RS)-3-acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-  
isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (2.73g), sodium  
iodide (11.5g) and phthalimide potassium salt (2.14g) in N,N-  
dimethylformamide (18ml) was stirred at 90°C for 1.3 hours. The  
20 hot reaction mixture was poured into an ice with stirring to afford  
precipitates, which were collected by filtration, washed with water  
and air dried at room temperature to afford (3RS)-3-phthalimido-5-  
(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-  
one (3.08g, 90.6%) as a crystalline powder.

25



mp : 247.6-252.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.12 (3H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.33 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.3-3.7 (1H, m), 5.65 (1H, s), 7.0-7.2 (1H, m), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m), 7.5-7.8 (3H, m), 7.8-8.1 (4H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 442 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 20-6

10 (3RS)-3-Amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 19-6.

mp : 192.3-198.6°C

15 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1690

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.11 (3H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 1.29 (1H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.3-3.6 (1H, m), 4.20 (1H, s), 6.9-7.7 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 312 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### 20 Preparation 20-7

A mixture of (3RS)-3-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.5g), a catalytic amount of hydroxylamine hydrochloride, triethylamine (731mg) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.57g) in methylene chloride (30ml) was stirred at

room temperature for 1.5 hours. Chloroform and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water twice and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a crude paste, which was dissolved in diisopropyl ether, and allowed to stand at room temperature to afford a pale yellow powder. The powder was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether to afford (3RS)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.55g, 78.1%).

10

mp : 196.0-199.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1665

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.32 (3H, t,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.48 (9H, s), 3.1-3.3 (1H, m), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-

15 7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 8.15 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 412 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 20-8

20

(3RS)-1-Ethoxycarbonylmethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1720, 1670

25

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.99 (1H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.20 (3H, d,

J=6.7Hz), 1.4-1.6 (3H, m), 1.46 (9H, s), 3.7-4.2 (3H, m), 3.0-3.2 (1H, m), 4.94 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 5.39 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.41 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.2-7.4 (2H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

5 Mass (APCI) : 498 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 20-9

(3RS)-1-Carboxymethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one  
10 was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1690

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.14 (3H, d, J=7.6Hz), 1.39 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.45 (9H, s), 2.9-3.1 (1H, m), 3.81 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 4.95 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.37 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.39 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 470 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Preparation 20-10

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar  
25 manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1650

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.21 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.41 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.45 (9H, s), 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 3.1-3.42 (2H, m), 3.42-3.6 (1H, m), 3.7-3.9 (1H, m), 3.92 (1H, d,  $J=15.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.16 (1H, d,  $J=15.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.2-7.35 (2H, m), 7.35-7.6 (2H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 577 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 20-11

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
15 Preparation 30-2.

mp : 211.6-214.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1080, 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.10 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.38 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-3.8 (2H, m), 3.84 (1H, d,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.36 (1H, br, s), 5.22 (1H, d,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-7.0 (1H, m), 7.2-7.4 (3H, m), 7.4-7.8 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 477 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

25 Preparation 21-1

(3RS)-1-(2-Acetoxyethyl)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

5

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1675, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.2 (10H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.84 (1H, m), 3.39 (1H, d, t,  $J=6.0\text{Hz}$  and  $J=14.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.9-4.0 (2H, m), 4.60 (1H, d, t,  $J=5.4\text{Hz}$  and  $J=14.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, m), 6.53 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

10

Mass (APCI) : 492 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 21-2

15

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(2-acetoxyethyl)-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

20

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.2 (10H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 3.3-3.5 (1H, m), 3.8-4.1 (2H, m), 4.29 (1H, br, s), 4.61 (1H, dt,  $J=5.3\text{Hz}$  and  $J=14.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 358 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 22

25

A mixture of (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.0g) and 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (723mg) in tetrahydrofuran (20ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight.

- 5 Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water twice, brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-3-(imidazol-1-yl)carbonylamino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.27g) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 107.3-118.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 1680, 1645

- 15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.48 (1H, d,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.1 (2H, br, m), 7.2-7.4 (2H, m), 7.5-7.7 (2H, m), 7.7-7.8 (1H, m), 7.91 (1H, br, s), 8.43 (1H, br, s), 9.84 (1H, d,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ )

- 20 Mass (APCI) : 475 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 23-1

- (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-1-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-
- 25

2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1720, 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (10H, m), 1.21 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ),  
5 2.33 (3H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 3.82 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.12 (2H, q,  
 $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.68 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, br, m), 5.22 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 492 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 23-2

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-  
1-carboxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared  
in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

15

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (10H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.81  
(1H, m), 3.84 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.9-5.2 (2H,  
br, m), 5.21 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

20 Mass (APCI) : 464 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 23-3

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-  
25 benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-

benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1660

5  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (20H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.7-3.0 (1H, m), 3.3-3.9 (4H, m), 3.88 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.9-5.2 (2H, m), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 571 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10

Preparation 23-4

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-cyclohexyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-

15 benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

20  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (10H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.7-3.0 (1H, br, s), 3.3-3.8 (4H, m), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=15.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.14 (1H, d,  $J=15.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 437 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 24-1

25



(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-9-methyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.1-2.2 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.22 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, br, m), 5.28 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.40 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.6 (11H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

10 Mass (APCI) : 538 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 24-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 49-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.2-2.3 (10H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.85 (1H, m), 4.22 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.66 (1H, br, s), 5.45 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (6H, m), 7.5-7.7 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 404 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 25-1

25

To a solution of 2-chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline (1.84g) in methanol (50ml) was added a 15% aqueous solution of sodium methanthiolate (14.01g, 3eq.mol) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. From the reaction mixture methanol was removed in vacuo and dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with water and brine successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent in vacuo gave an oil (2.26g), which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of n-hexane and chloroform (10:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated to give 2-methylthioacetyl-6-methylaniline (1.75g, 89.7%) as an oil.

IR (Film,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3470, 3340, 1635, 1610, 1583, 1555, 1459, 1430, 1380, 1310, 1281, 1250, 1218, 1127, 1030, 980, 740

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.18 (6H, s), 3.80 (2H, s), 6.35 (1H, br), 6.59 (1H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.21 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 196 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 25-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-methylthiomethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

mp : 152.6-153.8°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3250 (sh), 3200, 1720, 1695, 1680 (sh),  
1460, 1375, 1059, 762, 700

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.01 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.72 (2H, dd,  $J=13.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=44.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (2H, dd,  $J=12.3\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=14.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.20 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.54 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.59 (8H, m), 7.98 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 384 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Preparation 25-3

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-9-methyl-5-methylthiomethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

15 Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.3 (3H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.08 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.71 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, br, m), 5.30 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.55 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ),  
20 7.2-7.5 (7H, m), 7.74 (1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ )

Mass (APCI) : 470 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 25-4

25 (3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-

carboxymethyl-9-methyl-5-methylthiomethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.0-2.2 (3H, m), 2.2-2.4 (3H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.6-5.0 (1H, br), 5.6-5.2 (3H, m), 5.28 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.2-7.6 (7H, m), 7.75 (1H, d, J=6.7Hz)

Mass (APCI) : 442 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 25-5

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-methylthiomethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1725, 1675, 1640

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>2</sub>, δ) : 1.5-1.9 (8H, br), 1.9-2.1 (2H, br), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.2-3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-3.7 (1H, m), 3.7-3.9 (4H, m), 5.02 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 5.09 (2H, m), 5.32 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.2-7.5 (7H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz)

Mass (APCI) : 549 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 26-1

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-

[[*(S)*-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenylalanyl]amino]-5-(2-fluolophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.38 (18H, s), 1.4-2.2 (20H, m), 2.44 (6H, s), 3.1-3.6 (8H, m), 3.6-4.1 (4H, m), 4.56 (2H, m), 4.9-5.2 (4H, m), 5.62 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 5.64 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.0-7.5 (16H, m), 7.5-7.9 (4H, m)

Mass(FAB): 696(M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Preparation 26-2

A mixture of (3*RS*)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl]-3-[[*(S)*-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenylalanyl]amino]-5-(2-fluolophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1*H*-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (900mg) and 4*N*-hydrochloric acid in ethyl acetate (6ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate were added to the reaction mixture at 0°C. The separated organic layer was washed with brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a crude white amorphous powder (672mg) composing two diastereoisomers, which were separated by high-pressure liquid chromatography.

Each fraction containing the respective diastereoisomers was evaporated in vacuo and dissolved in ethyl acetate. Each solution

was washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate respectively.

The respective separated organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford each diastereoisomer of (3R)- and (3S)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-[(S)-

5 phenylalanyl-amino]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one respectively. (S)-isomer : 257mg, 33.4% yield. and (R)-isomer : 251mg, 32.7% yield.

(S)-isomer

10 Mass (APCI) : 596 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.78 (1H, dd,  $J=9.1\text{Hz}$  and  $13.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.2-3.6 (4H, m), 3.6-3.9 (2H, m), 4.01 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.68 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (11H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.92 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ )

15

(R)-isomer

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.66 (1H, dd,  $J=10.4\text{Hz}$  and  $13.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.3-3.6 (4H, m), 3.6-3.9 (2H, m), 4.03 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.67 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (11H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.91 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ )

20

Mass (APCI) : 596 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

### Preparation 26-3

25

A mixture of (3S)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-

carbonylmethyl]-3-[(S)-phenylalanyl-amino]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (235mg) and triethylamine (42mg) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0ml) was stirred at room temperature. Phenylisothiocyanate (109mg) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture, stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. A mixture of the residue and trifluoroacetic acid (1.0ml) was stirred at 50°C for 45 minutes. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford an oily residue. The oily residue was separated by column chromatography on silica gel to afford either of (3R) or (3S)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one trifluoroacetate (165mg, 74.4% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.1 (1H, m), 3.1-3.4 (1H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.18 (2H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.21 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m), 7.5-7.8 (3H, m), 8.98 (2H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 449 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### 20 Preparation 27

(3R)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one trifluoroacetate was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 26-3.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.1 (1H, m), 3.1-3.4 (1H, m), 3.6-4.0 (4H, m), 4.18 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz), 5.21 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m),  
5 7.2-7.5 (3H, m), 7.5-7.8 (3H, m), 8.98 (2H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 449 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 28-1

10 (3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

15 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1720, 1680

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.47 (9H, s), 2.52 (3H, s), 4.53 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 5.37 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 5.71 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz), 6.45 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.9-7.5 (9H, m), 7.5-7.7 (1H, m), 8.2-8.3 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 475 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

20

Preparation 28-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
25 similar manner to that of Preparation 30-2.



IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.52 (3H, s), 4.50 (1H, d,  $J=15.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
4.60 (1H, s), 5.73 (1H, d,  $J=15.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7 (10H, m), 8.2-8.4 (1H,  
5 m)

Mass (APCI) : 375 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 29-1

10 2-Chloro-6-(2-fluorobenzoyl)aniline was prepared in a similar  
manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

mp 86-87.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 3290, 1620, 1600

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 6.54 (1H, t,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-7.0 (2H, br),  
7.0-7.4 (3H, br, m), 7.4-7.6 (3H, br, m)

Mass (APCI) : 250 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 29-2

20

To a solution of 2-amino-3-chloro-2'-fluorobenzophenone  
(4.80g) and pyridine (3.04g) in methylene chloride (100ml) was added  
dropwise bromoacetyl bromide (3.42ml) under stirring and cooling in  
an ice-bath. After the addition was completed, the mixture was  
25 stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hour and refluxed for 0.5 hour.

The mixture was allowed to stand to cool to ambient temperature and evaporated in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water three times and brine successively.

After drying over magnesium sulfate and treating with active carbon,

5 the solvent was removed in vacuo to give a crystalline mass.

Pulverization in diisopropyl ether and collection by filtration afforded

2-(bromoacetyl-amino)-3-chloro-2'-fluorobenzophenone (5.86g,

82.4% yield) as a white crystalline powder.

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3270, 1679 (sh), 1670, 1608, 1594, 1512, 1375, 1304, 1138, 1100, 975, 945, 826, 775, 752, 694

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.83 (2H, s), 7.08-7.81 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 371 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

#### Preparation 29-3

Sodium hydroxide (pellet, 2.82g) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (15ml) and water (25ml) under stirring. To the mixture

20 was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (5.50g). To the clear solution prepared above was portionwise added a suspension of 2-bromoacetyl-amino-3-chloro-2'-fluorobenzophenone (5.80g) in methanol (30ml) under stirring at 30-35°C. After the addition was completed, the mixture was refluxed under stirring for 3 hours.

25 Methanol was removed in vacuo and the residual mixture was

extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water three times and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was removed in vacuo to afford an oil (5.0g), which was pulverized in a mixture of diisopropyl ether and ethyl acetate. The resultant  
5 crystalline mass was collected by filtration and dried to give 9-chloro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-4-oxide (1.74g, 36.5% yield) as a white crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1700, 1610, 1490 (sh), 1478, 1350,

10 1298, 1265, 1230, 1200, 1154, 1100, 992, 860, 819, 792, 750, 730

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 4.66 (2H, br, s), 6.9-7.7 (7H, m),  
10.73 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 305 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 307 ( $\text{M}^+ + 3$ )

15 Preparation 29-4

A suspension of 9-chloro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-4-oxide (1.475g) in acetic anhydride (12ml) was refluxed for 0.5 hour. The resultant clear solution was  
20 cooled in an ice-bath to afford precipitate. To the cooled suspension was added diisopropyl ether (20ml) and the mixture was cooled further. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether to give (3RS)-3-acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one  
25 (0.84g, 50.0% yield) as a colorless crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3200, 3125, 1736, 1688, 1610, 1593, 1484, 1371, 1322, 1212, 1091, 1060, 926, 794, 770, 748, 705

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (3H, s), 5.79 (1H, s), 7.18-7.83 (7H, m), 10.72 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 347 ( $M^+ + 1$ ), 349 ( $M^+ + 3$ )

Preparation 29-5

10 A mixture of (3RS)-3-acetoxy-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (3.60g), sodium iodide (15.59g) and potassium phthalimide (2.89g) in dimethylformamide (25ml) was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and the resultant precipitate was collected by  
15 filtration. After washing with water several times and dried over phosphorus pentoxide under reduced pressure, the crude powder was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (100:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in  
20 vacuo to give (3RS)-3-phthalimido-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.82g, 18.9% yield) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1780, 1720, 1710, 1380, 1125, 886, 746, 712

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 5.77 (1H, s), 7.20-8.02 (11H, m),  
10.70 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 434 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 436 ( $\text{M}^+ + 3$ )

5 Preparation 29-6

To a suspension of (3RS)-3-phthalimido-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-  
9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.8g) in a mixed  
solvent of tetrahydrofuran and methanol (1:1, 8ml) was added  
10 hydrazine hydrate (0.11ml) under stirring at ambient temperature.  
The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hour and  
refluxed for 0.5 hours. After allowing to cool to ambient  
temperature, the resultant precipitate was filtered off and washed  
with cold methanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined  
15 and evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was subjected to  
column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of  
chloroform and methanol (50:1). The fractions containing the  
desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give a  
crystalline mass, which was pulverized in diisopropyl ether and  
20 collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-  
chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.54g, 96.6%  
yield).

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 3300, 1686, 1608, 1484, 1374, 1320,  
25 1215, 1130, 1018, 968, 830, 746, 715

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.27 (2H, br, s), 4.50 (1H, s), 7.03-7.68 (7H, m), 8.04 (1H, br, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 304 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 306 ( $\text{M}^+ + 3$ )

5 Preparation 29-7

To a suspension of (3RS)-3-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (538.8mg), triethylamine (269.2mg) and a catalytic amount of hydroxylamine hydrochloride in methylene chloride was added dropwise a solution of di-t-butyl dicarbonate (580.5g) in methylene chloride (1ml) at ambient temperature under stirring. After the mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours under the same conditions, triethylamine (89.7mg) and di-t-butyl dicarbonate (193.0mg) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight at ambient temperature. Methylene chloride was removed in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water twice. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil (1.10g), which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform. Fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give (3RS)-9-chloro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (566.1mg, 79.2% yield) as a white crystalline powder.

25

mp : 187.1-188.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3210, 3150 (sh), 1700 (sh), 1689, 1604,  
1532, 1365, 1327, 1270, 1254, 1170, 1059, 1020, 957, 945, 880, 834,  
763, 746, 680

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.32 (2H, br, s), 1.41 (9H, s),  
5.03 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.17-7.82 (7H, m), 7.91 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
10.56 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 404 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ ), 406 ( $\text{M}^+ + 3$ )

10 Preparation 29-8

(3RS)-9-Chloro-2,3-dihydro-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

15

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.00 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.46 (9H, s),  
3.8-4.2 (2H, m), 4.25 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.95 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.2 (1H, br, s),  
20 7.2-7.4 (3H, m), 7.4-7.6 (1H, br, s), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 490 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 29-9

25 (3RS)-9-Chloro-2,3-dihydro-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-

(2-fluorophenyl)-1-carboxymethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1745, 1675

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.48 (9H, s), 4.31 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.01 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.9 (7H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 462 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 29-10

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that  
15 of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.46 (9H, s), 1.4-2.2 (10H, br), 3.2-3.5 (2H, m), 3.5-4.0 (2H, m), 4.36 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.24 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.42 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.3 (3H, m), 7.3-7.5 (1H, m), 7.5-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.01 (1H, br, s)  
20

Mass (APCI) : 596 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

25 Preparation 29-11



A mixture of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (660mg) and 4N aqueous hydrochloric acid in ethyl acetate (3ml) was stirred at 0°C for 5.5 hours. A saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and ethyl acetate were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (549.0mg) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 3.2-3.5 (2H, m), 3.5-4.0 (2H, m), 4.36 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.61 (1H, br, s), 5.29 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.4 (4H, m), 7.4-7.5 (1H, m), 7.5-7.7 (1H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 469 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 30-1

(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1700, 1635

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.13 (9H, s), 1.45 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s),  
4.03 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.40 (1H, d,  
5  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.36 (1H, d,  $J=9.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 482 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 30-2

- 10 A mixture of (3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (130mg) and 4N HCl in ethyl acetate (1 ml) was stirred at 0 °C for 5 hours. Ethyl acetate and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate were added to the reaction mixture.
- 15 The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-3-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (100mg, 97.1%) as a crystalline powder.

20

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.14 (9H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.99 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.65 (1H, br, s), 5.16 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m),  
7.7-7.9 (1H, m).

25

Mass (APCI) : 382 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 31-1

5 (3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.19 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.33 (3H, s),  
10 2.56 (3H, s), 3.78 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.08 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.92 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.2-5.3 (1H, m), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 424 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15 Preparation 31-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

20

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1690, 1618

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.29 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 3.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.91 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.1 (2H, m), 5.25 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m), 7.90 (1H, m)

25 Mass (APCI) : 396 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 31-3

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-1-[(3-  
5 azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5,9-  
dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar  
manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1675, 1650

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.5-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.35  
(3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.2-3.4 (2H, m), 3.60 (1H, dd,  $J=4.7\text{Hz}$  and  
 $J=13.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.77 (1H, d,  $J=15.8\text{Hz}$ ), 3.87 (1H, d,  $J=5.0\text{Hz}$  and  
 $J=13.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.1 (2H, m), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=15.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.2-5.4 (1H, m),  
6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

15 Mass (APCI) : 503 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 31-4

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-  
20 yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 3270, 1665, 1620

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.35  
(3H, s), 2.58 (3H, s), 3.2-3.5 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, br, m), 4.42 (1H,

s), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=15.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 369 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 31-5

5

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-3-(imidazol-1-yl)carbonylamino-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 22.

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1685, 1650

Mass (APCI) : 427 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-3.9 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.2-5.3 (1H, m), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m), 7.2-7.7 (3H, m), 7.86 (1H, br, s), 8.40 (1H, br, s), 9.71 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ )

15

#### Preparation 32

20

To a suspension of N-{(3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl}-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (140.5mg) in methylene chloride (5ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (m-CPBA, 72.5mg, 1.5eq.mol) portionwise under stirring at ambient

25

temperature. After stirring for 5.5 hours, an additional m-CPBA (48mg) was added and the stirring was continued for 3.5 hours further. From the clear reaction mixture, methylene chloride was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution  
5 was washed with an aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate, water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to afford a reddish oil, which was subjected to preparative thin layer chromatography on silica gel (60F254, 0.5mm, 20×20cm; Merck) developed with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (10:1)  
10 to give N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-4-oxido-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as a white crystalline powder (69.5mg, 48.0%).

15 mp : 244.1-245.6°C (dec.)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub> + CD<sub>3</sub> OD, δ) : 1.53-1.73 (8H, m), 1.94 (1H, br, s), 2.05 (1H, br, s), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.56 (3H, s), 3.20-3.36 (2H, m), 3.54-3.81 (2H, m), 4.56 (2H, dd, J=15.8Hz, J=255.0Hz), 5.97 (1H, s), 6.76-7.45 (9H, m)

20 APCI-MS (m/z) : 518 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 33-1

2'-Amino-3'-(N,N-dimethylamino)acetophenone was prepared  
25 in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3450, 3320, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60 (3H, s), 2.64 (3H, s), 6.59 (1H, dd,  $J=7.7\text{Hz}$  and  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13 (1H, dd,  $J=1.3\text{Hz}$  and  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.48 (1H, dd,  $J=1.3\text{Hz}$  and  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.6-7.0 (2H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 179 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 33-2

10 (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-methyl-9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1680

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.46 (3H, s), 2.67 (6H, s), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 6.56 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (8H, m), 8.26 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 367 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 33-3

20

To a solution of (3RS)-3-benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-methyl-9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (820mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5ml) was added portionwise 60% sodium hydride suspended in oil (94mg) under nitrogen stream and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred under the same

25

conditions for 3 hours. N-Bromoacetyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (578g) was added to the reaction mixture at 0°C. The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water twice and brine, and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a pale yellow residue, which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (2:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-methyl-9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (510mg, 42.8% yield) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.58 (3H, s), 2.74 (6H, s), 3.2-3.4 (2H, m), 3.4-3.8 (2H, m), 4.70 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.2-5.4 (1H, m), 6.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 532 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 33-4

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-methyl-9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-



1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1640

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.35 (2H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.74 (6H, s), 3.2-3.8 (4H, m), 4.46 (1H, br, s), 4.69 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 398 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 34-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

15 Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.28 (9H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.81 (1H, d,  $J=16.6\text{Hz}$ ), 4.70 (1H, d,  $J=16.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.3 (2H, m), 5.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.67 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (11H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 532 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 34-2

25 (3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-

tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.29 (9H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.79 (1H, d, J=16.6Hz), 4.58 (1H, s), 4.73 (1H, d, J=16.6Hz), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 398 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 35-1

(3RS)-1-(Adamantan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-benzyloxycarbonyl-amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1710, 1670  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.5-2.0 (15H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 4.06 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 5.04 (2H, br, s), 5.16 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 5.21 (1H, d, J=17.5Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.0-7.8 (12H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 594 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 35-2

(3RS)-1-(Adamantan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.5-2.3 (15H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.95

5 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.59 (1H, s), 5.14 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.5 (6H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 460 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 36-1

10

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1,5,9-trimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

15 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1665, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.19 (3H, s), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=12.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=12.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.1-5.2 (1H, m), 6.60 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 352 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20

#### Preparation 36-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1,5,9-trimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1685, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 3.18 (3H, s),  
4.31 (1H, d,  $J=1.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

5      Mass (APCI) : 218 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 37-1

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-  
10 1-(2-methylphenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.29 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.51 (3H, s),  
15 4.20 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.28 (1H, dd,  $J=1.5\text{Hz}$  and  
8.7Hz), 5.61 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (1H,  
m), 7.5-7.6 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 470 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20 Preparation 37-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-5,9-  
dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar  
manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 2.28 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s),  
4.18 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.4 (1H, m), 5.64 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.6  
(7H, m)

5        Mass (APCI) : 336 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

### Preparation 38

(3RS)-1-(Adamantan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-amino-2,3-  
10 dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.6-2.3 (15H, br), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.61  
15 (3H, s), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.4 (1H, m), 5.28 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 380 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

### Preparation 39-1

20

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-  
cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-3.

25

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.0 (10H, m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, m), 5.24 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.46 (1H, d,  $J=8.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

5 Mass (APCI) : 462 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 39-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1670

15  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.0 (10H, m), 2.0-2.4 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.4 (1H, m), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 328 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 40-1

20

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-methylcarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1705, 1660

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 4.23 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 4.91 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (2H, br, s), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.04 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.7 (11H, m), 8.42 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ )

Mass (APCI) : 474 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 40-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1-methylcarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.07 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.87 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.60 (1H, s), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 340 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 41

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1670, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.13 (9H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s),  
3.79 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.4 (1H, m), 5.29 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5  
(3H, m)

5        Mass (APCI) : 302 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 42-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-  
10 fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(3-nitrophenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

mp : 86.1-89.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1670

15         $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 4.51 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.52 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.61 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.8  
(12H, m), 7.8-8.0 (1H, m), 8.1-8.3 (1H, m), 8.3-8.5 (1H, m), 8.68  
(1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 581 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20

Preparation 42-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-  
(3-nitrophenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one hydrobromide was  
25 prepared in a similar procedure to that of Preparation 43.



IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1678

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50 (3H, s), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=17.9\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.30 (1H, s), 5.91 (1H, d,  $J=17.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
5 7.3-7.5 (3H, m), 7.5-8.0 (4H, m), 8.3-8.5 (2H, m), 8.65 (1H, m), 9.05  
(2H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 447 (free,  $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 43

10

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-  
5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-nitrophenacyl)-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one (300mg) and 30% hydrobromic acid in acetic  
acid (3ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4.5 hours. Water  
15 and ice were added to the reaction mixture to afford powder, which  
was collected by filtration, and washed with water to give (3RS)-3-  
amino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-nitrophenacyl)-  
1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one hydrobromide (227mg, 81.8%).

20

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.43 (3H, s), 4.79 (1H, d,  $J=18.3\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.32 (1H, s), 5.56 (1H, d,  $J=18.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.4  
(3H, m), 7.5-7.7 (3H, br), 7.7-8.0 (3H, m), 8.12 (1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ),  
9.04 (2H, m)

25

Mass (APCI) : 447 (free,  $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 44-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethylcarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1670, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.00 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.3-2.5 (2H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, m), 5.25 (1H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$  and  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.46 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 408 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

15 Preparation 44-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethylcarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

20 IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.00 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.3-2.6 (2H, br, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.70 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.40 (1H, m), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

25 Mass (APCI) : 274 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 45-1

2-Isobutyryl-6-methylaniline was prepared in a similar manner  
5 to that of Preparation 50-1.

mp : 47-49°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3470, 3320, 1638, 1607, 1580, 1550, 1422,  
1380, 1230, 1094, 1011, 984, 745

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.21 (6H, d,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.16 (3H, s),  
3.62 (1H, hept,  $J=6.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.4 (1H, br), 6.60 (1H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.19  
(1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.69 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 178 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15

Preparation 45-2

To a solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2-(benzotriazol-1-yl)glycine (10.77g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (80ml) were added oxalyl  
20 chloride (2.88ml) and one drop of dimethylformamide at 0°C under  
stirring and nitrogen stream. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours  
under the same conditions. To the reaction mixture was added  
dropwise a mixture of 2-isobutyryl-6-methylaniline (5.32g) and N-  
methymorpholine (6.68g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (30ml) for 20  
25 minutes under the same conditions. After the addition was

completed, the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hour. The resultant precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate and washings were combined and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 20% methanolic ammonia (80ml) and stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with cold methanol to give the first crop of the desired product (3.25g, 29.6%). The filtrate and the washings were combined and evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N-NaOH aqueous solution and water. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to give a residual oil, which was dissolved in acetic acid (70ml) and treated with ammonium acetate (7.0g) for 4 hours at ambient temperature. After removal of acetic acid in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with diluted hydroxide aqueous solution and water successively. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give an orange oil, which was triturated in methanol overnight to afford the second crop of the desired product (1.01g, 9.2%), (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one.

mp : 169.1-172.8°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300 (sh), 3200, 1710, 1690, 1614, 1514, 1398, 1367, 1055, 990, 798, 750, 687

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.91 (3H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.27 (3H, d,

J=7Hz), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.13 (1H, hept, J=7.0Hz), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.15 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.46 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.1-7.45 (8H, m), 8.59 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 366 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

5

Preparation 45-3

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-

10 2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.1-1.4 (3H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.1-3.4 (1H, m), 3.82 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 4.12 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.72 (1H, d, J=16.7Hz), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.2-5.3 (1H, m), 6.49 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz),  
15 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 452 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 45-4

20 (3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.0-1.4 (6H, m), 2.32 (3H, br, s), 3.1-3.3 (1H, m), 3.84 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz), 4.76 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz), 5.0-5.2  
25

(2H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.54 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 424 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Preparation 45-5

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

10 Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.22 (3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 1.33 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, br, s), 3.1-3.9 (5H, m), 3.86 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.24 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 531 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 45-6

20

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3330, 3250, 1660, 1630

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.3 (3H, m), 1.34 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
1.5-2.3 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.21 (1H, m), 3.4-3.9 (4H, m), 3.87  
5 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.38 (1H, s), 5.02 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H,  
m)

Mass (APCI) : 397 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 46-1

10 (3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-  
1-methylcarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in  
a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.06 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.60 (3H, s),  
3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, m), 5.25 (1H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$  and  
8.7Hz), 6.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 394 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20 Preparation 46-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-  
methylcarbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.07 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H, s),  
3.72 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.4 (1H, m), 5.08 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5  
(3H, m)

5        Mass (APCI) : 260 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 47-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-1-  
10 cyclopropyl-carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.2 (4H, m), 1.2-2.0 (10H, m),  
15 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, br, s), 2.84 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, d,  
 $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.21 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.49 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 488 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

20    Preparation 47-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-cyclohexyl-1-cyclopropylcarbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25



IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.0 (14H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.39 (1H, br, s), 4.95 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

5      Mass (APCI) : 354 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 48

(3RS)-3-Amino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5,9-  
10 dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar  
manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3300, 1738, 1680, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.19 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.24 (2H, m),  
15 2.33 (3H, s), 2.55 (3H, s), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.09 (2H, q,  
 $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.40 (1H, br, s), 4.94 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.7 (3H,  
m)

Mass (APCI) : 290 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

20 Preparation 49-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-  
9-methyl-1-(1-triphenylmethylimidazol-4-yl)methyl-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25 Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 720, 1675

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.2 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, br, s), 2.67 (1H, m), 4.23 (1H, d,  $J=14.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, br), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=14.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.77 (1H, br, s), 6.9-7.5 (24H, m)

Mass (FAB) : 728 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 49-2

10

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1-(1-triphenylmethylimidazol-4-yl)methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.5g) and 30% hydrobromic acid in acetic acid (2.0ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of an ice and ethyl acetate under stirring. The separated water layer was washed with ethyl acetate once, and neutralized with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate. The resultant aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was dried over sodium sulfate.

20 Removal of the solvent in vacuo afforded (3RS)-3-amino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1-(imidazol-4-yl)methyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (174mg, 72.1%) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1610

25  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.9-2.0 (10H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.5-2.7

(1H, m), 4.19 (1H, d,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.29 (1H, br, s), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, br, s), 7.1-7.5 (6H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 352 ( $M^++1$ )

5 Preparation 50-1

To a mixture of 2-toluidine (32.8g, 0.30mol) and acetonitrile (6.22g, 0.15mol) in dry toluene (200ml) was added 1N-solution of boron trichloride in toluene (150ml) dropwise under stirring and  
10 cooling in an ice-bath for 2 hours. After the addition was completed, the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature and cooled again. To the cooled mixture was added aluminum chloride (20.0g, 0.15mol) portionwise. The resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour and refluxed for 5 hours. After cooling the  
15 reaction mixture in an ice-bath, 2N-HCl (200ml) was added. The mixture was then refluxed for 2.5 hours. After cooling the mixture, ethyl acetate was added. The separated organic layer was washed with water twice and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent in vacuo gave crystals, which was washed with n-hexane with  
20 stirring and collected by filtration to give 2-acetyl-6-methylaniline as a yellow crystal (8.91g, 39.8%).

mp 51.1-52.9°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3410, 3300, 1630 (sh), 1610, 960, 740

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (3H, s), 2.59 (3H), 6.4 (1H, br),

6.59 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 150 (M<sup>+</sup>+ 1)

Preparation 50-2

5

To a solution of N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2-(benzotriazol-1-yl)glycine (14.11g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (100ml) were added oxalyl chloride (3.77ml) and dimethylformamide (3 drops) under stirring at 0°C in an ice-salt bath under nitrogen stream. After the mixture was stirred under the same conditions for 2 hours, a mixture of 2-acetyl-6-methylaniline (4.30g) and N-methylmorpholine (8.74g) in tetrahydrofuran (20ml) was added dropwise for 20 minutes. After the addition was completed, the mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature with stirring. Tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed with water twice and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent gave an intermediate product as an oil, to which was added 20% methanolic ammonia (75ml) and stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with cold methanol and diisopropyl ether successively, and dried to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as a white crystalline powder (6.17g, 63.5%).

25

mp 238-239.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3210, 1718, 1690, 1678, 1628, 1059, 742, 699

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.36 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.14 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.13-7.47 (8H, m), 8.48 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 338 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

### Preparation 50-3

10 To a suspension of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (3.22g) in methylene chloride (50ml) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (2.50g, 1.5eq.mol) portionwise under stirring at ice-bath cooling. The mixture was stirred for 3 days at ambient temperatures. From the reaction mixture methylene chloride was removed in vacuo and to the residue was added an aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and stirred for several minutes. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate twice and the combined extract was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water twice and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford an amorphous mass, which was triturated in methanol and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide (2.59g) as a crystalline powder. From the mother liquid, the second crop (0.25g) of the desired powder was prepared by crystallization in a mixture of

methanol and diisopropyl ether (3:1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.38 (6H, s), 5.08 (2H, dd,  $J=12.9\text{Hz}$ ,  $14.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.45 (1H, d,  $J=9.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15-7.52 (8H, m), 7.89 (1H, d,  $J=9.3\text{Hz}$ ), 10.49 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 354 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 50-4

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide (2.83g) and acetic anhydride (7.6ml, 10eq.mol) in methylene chloride (60ml) was stirred for 4 days. From the reaction mixture methylene chloride was removed in vacuo. To the residue was added a mixture (60ml) of diisopropyl ether and n-hexane (1:1). The resultant crystalline powder was collected by filtration and washed with diisopropyl ether to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-one (2.26g, 71.1%) as a crystalline powder.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.01 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 4.95-5.29 (5H, m), 6.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12-7.47 (8H, m), 7.94 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 396 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3200, 1740, 1686

Preparation 50-5

To a solution of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one  
5 (2.24g) in dimethylformamide (40ml) was added portionwise sodium hydride (60% suspension in mineral oil, 0.227g) under stirring and ice-bath cooling. After the addition was completed, the suspension was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature. Then to the mixture after ice-bath cooling again was added dropwise a solution of t-butyl  
10 bromoacetate (1.11g) in dimethylformamide (5ml). The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes under cooling and for 3.5 hours at ambient temperature.

The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water three times  
15 and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (2.75g, 95.2%) as an amorphous mass which was used in a following reaction without further purification.

20

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.37 (9H, s), 2.09 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 4.22 (2H, dd,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ,  $210.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (2H, s), 5.20 (2H, s), 5.29 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.25-7.52 (8H, m)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 510 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

25

Preparation 50-6

To a solution of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-t-butoxycarbonylmethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (3.02g) in methylene chloride (45ml) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4.6ml) under stirring at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred for 20 hours under the same conditions. Methylene chloride was removed in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with water four times and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded an amorphous mass (2.82g), which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (30:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-carboxymethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.89g, 70.3%) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 2800-2200 (br), 1740 (sh), 1720, 1690, 1375, 1230, 1060, 750

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.04 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 4.25 (2H, dd,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ,  $139.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=8.32\text{Hz}$ ), 5.02 (2H, s), 5.17 (2H, dd,  $J=14.4\text{Hz}$ ,  $57.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.65 (8H, m), 8.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.32\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 454 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )



Preparation 50-7

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-carboxymethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (343.0mg), 3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (106.3mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 112.4mg), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (WSCD, 160.3mg) and triethylamine (84.1mg) in dimethylformamide (7ml) was stirred for 12 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic extract was washed with water three times and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded an oil (0.45g), which was pulverized in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (339.0mg, 80.0%) as a light yellow crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3370, 1751, 1729, 1677, 1642, 1508, 1230, 1056, 760

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 1.85-2.15 (2H, m), 2.07 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.04-3.31 (2H, m), 3.60-3.82 (2H, m), 4.68 (2H, dd,  $J=14.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $288.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.90-5.14 (5H, m), 7.34-7.62 (8H, m), 8.26 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS (m/z) : 561 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 50-8

5        A mixture of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (320mg), ammonium formate (144mg) and 10% Pd-C(wet) (80mg) in 99% ethanol (5ml) was stirred for 4 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration  
10 through Celite® and the filtrate and the washings were combined and evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (20:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated to give (3RS)-3-  
15 amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as an amorphous mass (178.8mg, 85.1%).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.55-1.77 (8H, m), 1.95-2.17 (2H, m),  
20 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57 (3H, m), 3.29(2H, br, s), 3.36 (2H, m), 3.56-3.86 (2H, m), 4.44 (1H, s), 4.50 (2H, dd,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $295.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18-7.40 (3H, m)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 369 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

25 Preparation 51-1

(3RS)-1-(2-Acetylbenzyl)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

5

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.2 (10H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.21 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.28 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.40 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (11H, m), 7.60 (1H, d,  $J=77\text{Hz}$ )

10

Mass (APCI) : 538 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 51-2

15

(3RS)-1-(2-Acetylbenzyl)-3-amino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.3 (10H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.21 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.43 (1H, br, s), 5.39 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.2-5.6 (6H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

20

Mass (APCI) : 404 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 52-1

25

To a solution of 3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (1.1g) and triethylamine (0.88g) in methylene chloride (25ml) was added portionwise 2-chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline (1.47g) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. After the addition was completed, the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Removal of the solvent afforded a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give a crystalline mass, which was pulverized in a mixture of n-hexane and diisopropyl ether. A dark yellow crystal was collected by filtration to give 2-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)acetyl]-6-methylaniline (1.92g, 88.2%).

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3440, 3325, 1630, 1608, 1580, 1552, 1374, 1312, 1136, 1000, 944, 868, 857, 749

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.48-1.9 (10H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.68 (4H, d,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.68 (2H, s), 6.38 (1H, br), 6.58 (1H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.19 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 8.10 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 273 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

## 20 Preparation 52-2

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

25

mp : 149.2-151.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400 (sh), 3220, 1718, 1700, 1681, 1532, 1374, 1058, 980, 778, 749, 691

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.35-  
5 2.7 (4H, m), 3.45 (1H, br, d,  $J=14.3\text{Hz}$ ), 3.90 (1H, d,  $J=14.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11  
(2H, s), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.54 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.8 (8H,  
m), 8.02 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 461 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

10 Preparation 52-3

(3RS)-5-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl]-3-benzyloxy-  
carbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-  
one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

15

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.4-2.7  
(4H, m), 3.15 (3H, s), 3.3-3.5 (1H, br, s), 3.9-4.1 (1H, br, s), 5.0-5.2  
(2H, m), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.64 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.6 (8H,  
20 m)

Mass (APCI) : 475 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 52-4

25

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl]-2,3-

dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.3-2.6  
5 (4H, m), 3.15 (3H, s), 3.2-3.4 (1H, m), 3.9-4.1 (1H, br, s), 4.40 (1H, m), 3.2-3.6 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 341 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 53-1

10

To a solution of 2-chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline (1.84g) in methanol (50ml) was added 28% methanolic sodium methoxide (5.79g, 3eq.mol.) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour under cooling and at ambient temperature  
15 overnight. Methanol was removed in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine successively. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give an oil which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with chloroform. The  
20 fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated to give 2-methoxyacetyl-6-methylaniline (1.07g, 59.7% yield) as an oil.

IR (Film,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3410, 3340, 1655, 1620 (sh), 1610, 1585,  
25 1560, 1460, 1429, 1380, 1235, 1200, 1120, 1025, 982, 963, 930, 770

(sh), 744

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.17 (3H, s), 3.51 (3H, s), 4.70 (2H, s),  
6.41 (1H, br), 6.58 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.49 (1H,  
d, J=7.3Hz)

5 APCI-MS (m/z) : 180 (M<sup>+</sup>+ 1)

Preparation 53-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-methoxymethyl-9-  
10 methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3250 (sh), 3210, 1719, 1696, 1685 (sh),  
1530, 1394, 1374, 1085, 1060, 985, 970, 780, 750

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.37 (3H, s), 3.31 (3H, s), 4.50 (2H, dd,  
J=13.5Hz, J=49.8Hz), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.18 (1H, br, d), 6.58 (1H, br, d),  
7.15-7.6 (8H, m), 8.30 (1H, s)

APCI-MS (m/z) : 368 (M<sup>+</sup>+ 1)

20 Preparation 53-3

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-  
ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-5-methoxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25 Preparation 59-3.

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta) : 1.22 (3\text{H}, \text{t}, J=7.1\text{Hz}), 2.34 (3\text{H}, \text{br}, \text{s}),$   
3.46-3.48 (3H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.0-4.3  
(1H, br), 4.8-5.1 (1H, br, s), 5.1-5.3 (2H, m), 5.3-5.7 (1H, m), 6.5-  
5 6.8 (1H, m), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 454 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 53-4

10 (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-  
carboxymethyl-9-methyl-5-methoxymethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-  
one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta) : 2.34 (3\text{H}, \text{s}), 3.4-3.9 (6\text{H}, \text{m}), 5.0-5.3$   
(2H, m), 5.4-5.7 (1H, m), 6.6-6.8 (1H, m), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 426 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 53-5

20

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-  
benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-methoxymethyl-9-methyl-  
1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that  
of Preparation 59-5.

25



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.2 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.2-3.4 (2H, m), 3.49 (3H, s), 3.5-3.7 (2H, br), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 4.6-4.8 (1H, m), 5.1-5.3 (3H, m), 5.3-5.4 (1H, m), 6.5-6.6 (1H, br), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m)

5        Mass (APCI) : 533 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 53-6

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-methoxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

15         $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.1 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.2-3.5 (2H, m), 3.61 (3H, s), 3.6-3.9 (4H, m), 4.5-4.8 (2H, m), 5.21 (1H, d,  $J=15.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.6 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 399 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 54-1

20

To a solution of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1-[N-methyl-N-(2-pyridyl)amino]carbonylmethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (400mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4ml) was added cyclohexyl magnesium chloride 25 (1.08ml) under stirring at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred for twenty

minutes under the same conditions and at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate and a saturated aqueous solution of ammonium chloride were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, a saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine successively and dried  
5 under magnesium sulfate. The solvent was removed in vacuo to afford a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (20:1) to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one.  
10

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.0 (20H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.85 (1H, br, s), 3.81 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.88 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.07-5.08 (2H, m), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.42 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, br, m)  
15

Mass (APCI) : 530 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 54-2

20

(3RS)-3-Amino-5-cyclohexyl-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (10H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.3-2.5  
25

(1H, br, s), 3.82 (1H, d, J=16.9Hz), 4.35 (1H, s), 4.86 (1H, d, J=16.9Hz), 7.2-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 396 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Preparation 55-1

2-Chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 3340, 1655, 1610, 1587, 1560, 1380, 788, 738, 700

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.17 (3H, s), 4.70 (2H, s), 6.2 (1H, br), 6.60 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 184 ( $M^+ + 1$ ), 186 ( $M^+ + 3$ )

15

Preparation 55-2

To a solution of 2-chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline (2.0g) in  
20 methylene chloride (20ml) was added 1-methylpiperazine (2.29g)  
under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred  
overnight at ambient temperature. Methylene chloride was removed  
in vacuo and to the residue were added ethyl acetate and diluted  
aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate. From the aqueous layer  
25 the desired product was extracted with ethyl acetate five times and

combined organic extract was washed with brine. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the solvent was removed in vacuo to give 2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)acetyl]-6-methylaniline (2.07g, 76.9% yield) as a crystalline mass.

5

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3280, 1654, 1610, 1588, 1562, 1375, 1280, 1141, 1005, 974, 780, 740

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (3H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.55 (4H, br, m), 2.65 (4H, br, m), 3.79 (2H, s), 6.41 (1H, br, s), 6.57 (1H, t,

10  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.72 (1H, d,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 248 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 55-3

15 (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.25 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.2-2.5 (8H, m), 3.58 (2H, dd,  $J=13.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $45.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.16 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.56 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.73 (8H, m), 8.05 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 436 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Preparation 55-4

25

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 2.27 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.17 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (8H, m), 3.40 (1H, d,  $J=13.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.81 (1H, d,  $J=13.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.3 (3H, br, m), 6.63 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 450 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10

Preparation 56-1

Dimethylamine aqueous solution (50%, 5.41g) was added to a solution of 2-chloroacetyl-6-methylaniline (3.67g) in methanol (50ml) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred for 3 hours at ambient temperature. Methanol was removed in vacuo to give a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water. From the organic layer a basic substance was extracted with 1N-hydrochloric acid twice. The aqueous extract was washed with ethyl acetate and basified with 1N-sodium hydroxide aqueous solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate twice and washed with water and brine. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford an oil (2.58g), which was pulverized in a mixture of n-hexane and diisopropyl ether (1:1) and collected by filtration to give 2-(N,N-

15

20

25

dimethylamino)acetyl-6-methylaniline (2.03g, 52.8% yield) as a yellow crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3410, 3300, 1640, 1612, 1585, 1552, 1378,  
5 1008, 983, 862, 770, 745

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (3H, s), 2.37 (6H, s), 3.71 (2H, s),  
6.41 (1H, br), 6.58 (1H, dd,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ,  $8.1\text{Hz}$ ) 7.18 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.71 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ )

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 193 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10

Preparation 56-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-(N,N-  
dimethylamino)methyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
15 2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

mp : 204.1-205.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3250 (sh), 3200, 1718, 1695, 1685, 1615,  
1530, 1391, 1370, 1058, 855, 785, 752, 690

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.18 (6H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.52 (2H, dd,  
 $J=13.7\text{Hz}$ ,  $101.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (2H, s), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.53 (1H,  
d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.18-7.4 (7H, m), 7.58 (1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 8.07 (1H, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 381 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

25 Preparation 56-3

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-5-(N,N-dimethylamino)methyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of

5 Preparation 59-3.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1720, 1675, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.34 (3H, s),  
2.35 (6H, s), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.82 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.09 (2H, q,  
10  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.76 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.29 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.54 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 467 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

#### Preparation 56-4

15

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-9-methyl-5-(N,N-dimethylamino)methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-4.

20

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1685, 1600

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.27 (3H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H,  
s), 3.5-3.8 (3H, m), 3.42 (1H, d,  $J=16.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.98 (1H, d,  $J=9.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.01 (2H, s), 7.1-7.4 (5H, m), 7.45 (1H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.76 (1H, d,  
25  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 8.07 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.31 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI) : 439 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 56-5

5 (3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-(N,N-dimethylamino)-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10 IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1735, 1655, 1625

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.5-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.2 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (6H, s), 3.1-3.5 (4H, m), 3.6-3.8 (2H, m), 3.82 (1H, d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.97-5.31 (4H, m), 7.1-7.5 (7H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 546 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15

Preparation 56-6

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-(N,N-dimethylamino)methyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 1645

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.2-2.6 (19H, m), 3.2-4.0 (6H, m), 4.13 (1H, m), 4.47 (1H, m), 5.10 (1H, m), 7.25 (2H, m), 7.70 (1H, m)



Mass (APCI) : 412 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 57-1

5        2-(4-chlorobutanoyl)-6-methylaniline was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (3H, s), 2.20 (2H, m), 3.15 (2H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 3.66 (2H, t,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.38 (1H, br, s), 6.5-6.7 (1H, m),  
10    7.1-7.3 (1H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 212 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 57-2

15        A mixture of 2-(4-chlorobutanoyl)-6-methylaniline (538mg) and potassium t-butoxide (285mg) in tetrahydrofuran (8ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5hour. Ethyl acetate and 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water, saturated aqueous  
20    sodium bicarbonate and brine successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent in vacuo gave 2-cyclopropylcarbonyl-6-methylaniline (445mg, 100.0%) as a crystalline powder.

25        IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3450, 3300, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.90-1.00 (2H, m), 1.14-1.21 (3H, m),  
2.17 (3H, s), 2.5-2.8 (1H, m), 6.25 (2H, m), 6.64 (1H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.22 (1H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.88(1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ )

Mass (APCI) : 176 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

5

Preparation 57-3

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-  
9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar  
10 manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1675, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.7-1.2 (4H, m), 2.03 (1H, m), 2.34  
(3H, s), 4.79 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.02 (2H, br, s), 7.1-7.5 (6H, m),  
15 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 7.9-8.2 (1H, m), 9.96 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 364 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 57-4

20 (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-  
1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was  
prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1700, 1630

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83-0.94 (2H, m), 0.98-1.10 (2H, m),

1.19 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.9-2.4 (1H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 3.80 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 4.10 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.85 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 5.01-5.14 (2H, m), 5.18 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.36 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.2-7.4 (7H, m), 7.63-7.68 (1H, m)

5 Mass (APCI) : 450 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 57-5

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-  
10 1-carboxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1730, 1680, 1610

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.82-0.90 (2H, m), 0.96-1.07 (2H, m),  
15 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.90-2.04 (1H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 3.80 (1H, d, J=17.3Hz), 4.89 (1H, d, J=17.3Hz), 4.93-5.12 (2H, m), 5.18 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.40 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.2-7.4 (7H, m), 7.5-7.6 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 422 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

20 Preparation 57-6

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzoyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25 Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1725, 1675, 1650, 1615

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87-1.09 (4H, m), 1.25-1.73 (8H, m),  
2.03-2.15 (3H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.31-3.80 (4H, m), 3.84 (1H, d,  
5 J=15.5Hz), 5.10 (2H, m), 5.14 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.19 (1H, d,  
J=8.7Hz), 6.38 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.2-7.5 (7H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 529 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 57-7

10 (3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

15 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675, 1645, 1600

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.85-1.06 (4H, m), 1.4-1.8 (8H, m),  
1.9-2.2 (2H, m), 2.23 (1H, br, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.35-3.67 (4H, m),  
3.86 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 4.34 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 7.1-7.4  
20 (2H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 395 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 58-1

25 2-methyl-6-isovalerylaniiline was prepared in a similar manner

to that of Preparation 50-1.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3475, 3330, 1638, 1610, 1580, 1555, 1025, 951, 742

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.99 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.27 (1H, m), 2.81 (2H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.4 (1H, br), 6.59 (1H, dd,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.3 (2H, m), 7.66 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ )  
APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 192 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Preparation 58-2

(3RS)-3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 45-2.

15

mp : 208.4-209.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3250 (sh), 3200, 1718, 1690 (sh), 1680, 1526, 1390, 1367, 1057, 983, 761, 698

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.75 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 0.86 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.79 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.46 (1H, dd,  $J=9.4\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=13.9\text{Hz}$ ), 2.87 (1H, dd,  $J=3.9\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=13.9\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (2H, s), 5.15 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12-7.45 (8H, m), 8.24 (1H, br, s)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) : 380 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

25

Preparation 58-3

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-

5 one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation of 59-3.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1720, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.96 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.13-2.28 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57-2.88 (2H, m), 3.89  
10 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.12 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.64 (1H, d,  $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.06 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.25 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 466 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

15 Preparation 58-4

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

20

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1680, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.91 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 0.93 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 2.1-2.2 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.55-2.73 (2H, m), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.68 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.12  
25 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.56 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.24 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ),

7.2-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 438 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 58-5

5

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-isobutyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1675, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 0.15 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.5-1.8 (8H, br), 1.9-2.2 (2H, m), 2.2-2.3 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.58-2.95 (2H, m), 3.31-3.40 (2H, m), 3.53-3.82 (2H, m), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.95 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=12.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.27 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.51 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 545 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 58-6

20

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-isobutyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 0.98 (3H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 0.99 (3H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.5-1.8 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.2-2.3 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.56-2.68 (1H, m), 2.77-2.88 (1H, m), 3.35-3.44 (2H, m),  
5 3.53-3.63 (1H, m), 3.77-3.85 (1H, m), 3.82 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ),  
4.41(1H, s), 4.97 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 411 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 59-1

10

2-Propanoyl-6-methylaniline was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-1.

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.21 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 2.16 (3H, s),  
15 2.98 (2H, q,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.40 (2H, m), 6.5-6.6 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.66 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ )

Mass (APCI) : 164 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 59-2

20

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 50-2.

25 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1705, 1675, 1610



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.99 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.65-2.90 (2H, m), 4.86 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.03 (2H, s), 7.1-7.5 (7H, m), 7.58 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ ), 8.09 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 9.95 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI) : 352 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

5

Preparation 59-3

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.0g) and 60% sodium hydride (120mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and at room temperature for 3 hours. To the resultant mixture was added dropwise ethyl bromoacetate (476mg) under cooling at 0-5°C in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred for 5.5 hours under the same conditions. The reaction mixture was poured into 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water twice, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.55g) as an oil.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1750, 1720, 1622

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.35 (6H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 3.78 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 2.75-2.98 (2H, m), 4.85 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 4.10

25

(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=12.3Hz), 5.13 (1H, d, J=12.3Hz),  
5.27 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.2-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 438 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### 5 Preparation 59-4

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.55g) and 1N sodium hydroxide (7.0ml) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (10ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate and 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-ethyl-1-carboxymethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.22g, 84.2% yield) as a white crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.74-2.95 (2H, m), 3.79 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 4.86 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.03 (1H, d, J=12.4Hz), 5.01 (1H, d, J=12.4Hz), 5.26 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.2-7.4 (8H, m), 7.87 (1H, br)

Mass (APCI) : 410 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 59-5

5        A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.22g), N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (642mg), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (453mg), 3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (419mg) and triethylamine (1.55ml) in N,N-10 dimethylformamide (30ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate and 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture, which was stirred for several minutes. The separated organic layer was washed with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid, water twice, a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate 15 and brine, successively, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo, and the residue was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-20 benzodiazepin-2-one (1.23g, 79.9%) as a crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1718, 1675, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.26 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.5-1.8 (10H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, q,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.29-3.36 (2H, m), 3.55-3.64 25 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, d,  $J=15.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.7-3.86 (1H, m), 5.05 (1H, d,

J=12.4Hz), 5.12 (1H, d, J=12.4Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=15.6Hz), 5.28 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.2-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 517 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Preparation 59-6

A mixture of (3RS)-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl]-5-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (1.23g), 10% palladium on  
10 carbon (50% wet, 250mg) and ammonium formate (600mg) in ethanol (15ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water and brine successively.  
15 After drying over sodium sulfate, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (792mg, 87.0% yield) as a  
20 crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3360, 3370, 1680, 1655

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.5-1.8 (8H, m), 1.8-2.1 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, q, J=7.3Hz), 3.3-3.42 (2H, m), 3.5-3.6 (2H, m), 3.79 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 4.41 (1H, s), 5.17 (1H,

d,  $J=15.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 383 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 60-1

5

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonyl-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1675

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.97 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.89 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.21 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.68 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (1H, br, s), 5.20 (H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 8.4-8.6 (1H, m)

15

Mass (APCI) : 504 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 60-2

20

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-carboxymethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 48-2.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.35 (3H, s), 3.88 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ),

25

4.84 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.0-5.3 (2H, m), 5.42 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.67  
(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 6.9-7.5 (11H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m)

Mass (FAB) : 476 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Preparation 61-1

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of

10 Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1710, 1670, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.27 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.1-2.0 (10H, m),  
2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 3.75 (1H, d,  
15 J=17Hz), 5.05 (1H, d, J=17Hz), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.25 (1H, d,  
J=8.7Hz), 6.45 ((1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 476 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 61-2

20

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25 IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3320, 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.29 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.1-1.4 (5H, m),  
1.5-2.0 (5H, m), 2.0-2.2 (2H, m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s),  
2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.39 (1H, t,  $J=1.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.06  
(1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

5      Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 342 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 62-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of  
10      Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1720, 1670, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.19 (3H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 1.33 (3H, d,  
15       $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.1-2.0 (10H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 3.1-3.3  
(1H, m), 3.79 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.93 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (1H, d,  
 $J=12.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=12.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.20 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.42 (1H, d,  
 $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 490 ( $M^++1$ )

20

Preparation 62-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a  
25      similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3320, 1725, 1680, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.21 (3H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.35 (3H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.1-1.5 (5H, m), 1.5-2.2 (5H, m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.1-3.3 (1H, m), 3.80 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.34 (1H, s), 4.92 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 356 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 63-1

10

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-1-cycloheptylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 54-1.

15

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 1720, 1670, 1620

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 476 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.0 (12H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (1H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.24 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

20

Preparation 63-2

25

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cycloheptylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-



5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3360, 3320, 1720, 1670, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.3 (12H, br), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (1H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.39 (1H, s), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 342 ( $M^++1$ )

10 Preparation 64-1

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 1715, 1665, 1605

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.5 (10H, m), 1.5-1.9 (4H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 3.78 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.01 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.17 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.33 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (7H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 488 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 64-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-  
2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a  
similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 3310, 1720, 1680, 1610  
 $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.4 (16H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.2-2.4  
(1H, br), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 3.88 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.32 (1H, s), 5.01  
(1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)  
Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 356 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

10

Preparation 65-1

(3RS)-3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-1-  
cyclopentylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-  
15 benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 54-1.

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 448 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Preparation 65-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclopentylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-  
5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar  
manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25

Preparation 66-1

(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 1700, 1670, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.25 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.2-3.5 (4H, m), 3.71 (1H, d,  $J=15.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (3H, m), 5.27 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 505 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

15 Preparation 66-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3270, 1670, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.27 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-2.0 (10H, br), 2.26 (2H, br), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (2H, m), 3.2-3.6 (4H, m), 3.70 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.41 (1H, s), 5.07 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 371 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 67-1

5 (3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3370, 1710, 1670, 1645

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.22 (3H, d, J=7.0Hz), 1.33 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.1-3.6 (5H, m), 3.76 (1H, d, J=15.3Hz), 4.96 (1H, d, J=15.3Hz), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 6.48 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

15 Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 519 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

Preparation 67-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was  
20 obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3350, 3280, 1675, 1640

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.22 (3H, d, J=7.0Hz), 1.34 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.23 (2H, br, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.1-3.6  
25

(5H, m), 3.77 (1H, d,  $J=15.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.36 (1H, s), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=15.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 385 ( $M^++1$ )

5 Preparation 68-1

(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of

10 Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3370, 1705, 1660, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.1 (4H, m), 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.3-3.5 (4H, m), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.02 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.37 (1H, d,  $J=9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-7.4 (7H, m), 7.6-7.7 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 517 ( $M^++1$ )

Preparation 68-2

20

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

25 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3780, 3280, 1675, 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.8-1.1 (4H, m), 1.2-1.9 (10H, m),  
1.9-2.2 (3H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.2-3.6 (4H, m), 3.74 (1H, d,  
J=15.2Hz), 3.97 (1H, s), 5.04 (1H, d, J=15.2Hz), 7.1-7.4 (2H, m),  
7.4-7.5 (1H, m)

5 Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 383 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Preparation 69-1

(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-  
10 benzyloxycarbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3400, 1710, 1670, 1640

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.98 (6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.4-1.9 (10H,  
m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.5-3.0 (2H, m), 3.3-3.5 (4H, m),  
3.81(1H, d, J=5.5Hz), 4.89 (1H, d, J=15.5Hz), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.25  
(1H, d, 9Hz), 6.50 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 533 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

20

#### Preparation 69-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-  
dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was  
25 obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

mp. 138.1-140.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3370, 3300, 1675, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.98 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.4-1.9 (10H, m), 2.1-2.3 (3H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.5-2.9 (2H, m), 3.3-3.5 (4H, m), 3.81 (1H, d,  $J=15.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.40 (1H, s), 4.89 (1H, d,  $J=15.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 399 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

10 Preparation 70-1

(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of

15 Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 1710, 1670, 1645

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.2 (20H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.7-3.0 (1H, m), 3.2-3.6 (4H, m), 3.78 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.91 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.21 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.49 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 559 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

Preparation 70-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

5 mp. 174.1-175.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 3280, 1670, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.1 (20H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.7-2.9 (1H, m), 3.2-3.6 (4H, m), 3.79 (1H, d,  $J=15.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.69 (1H, s), 4.92 (1H, d,  $J=15.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

10 Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 425 ( $M^++1$ )

#### Preparation 71

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-4-oxide-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 32.

mp. 253.6-255.4°C

20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3340, 1692, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.9-3.6 (4H, m), 4.07 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 4.99 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.70 (1H, d,  $J=9.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 9.26 (1H, s)

25 Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 506 ( $M^++1$ )



Preparation 72-1

(3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-1-cyclooctylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 54-1.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 1730, 1690, 1670

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.0 (14H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (1H, m), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.24 (1H, m), 6.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 490 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 72-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclooctylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3400, 3300, 1725, 1690, 1660

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.0 (14H, m), 2.16 (2H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.4-2.6 (1H, m), 2.60 (3H, s), 3.74 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.39 (1H, m), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 356 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 73-1

5 (3RS)-3-Benzoyloxycarbonylamino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 1710, 1665  
 $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.97 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.1-2.0 (10H, m), 2.1-2.3 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.5-3.0 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 4.83 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=8.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.46 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.5 (8H, m)  
15 Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 504 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 73-2

(3RS)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-6.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3320, 1720, 1680, 1620  
 $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.98 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.1-2.0 (10H, m), 2.0-2.4 (4H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.5-2.9 (2H, m), 3.90 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ),  
25

3.38 (1H, m), 4.83 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m)

Mass (APCI)( $m/z$ ) : 370 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Preparation 74-1

5

(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-[N-t-butoxycarbonyl-(S)-phenylalanyl]amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained by reacting (3RS)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one with N-t-butoxycarbonyl-(S)-phenylalanine in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ): 1.15-1.35 (9H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.6-1.85 (4H, m), 1.85-2.0 (1H, m), 2.2-2.4 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.85-3.1 (2H, m), 3.14-3.29 (1H, m), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.50 (1H, br, s), 4.94 (1H, br, d), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.39-5.46 (1H, m), 7.19-7.5 (8H, m), 7.61 (1H, br, d)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) = 589 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Preparation 74-2

A mixture of (3RS)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-[N-t-butoxy-carbonyl-(S)-phenylalanyl]amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (47.70g, 81.02mmol) and 4N-solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (800ml) was stirred for

0.5 hour under cooling in an ice-bath and stirred for 3 hours at ambient temperature. After removal of hydrogen chloride as completely as possible by babbling of nitrogen gas, the solution was washed with a dilute aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate twice and with water. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give an oily mixture of diastereoisomers (35.51g), which was separated by medium pressure liquid chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (20:1). The fractions containing the following A-isomer and B-isomer were collected and evaporated in vacuo to afford amorphous masses of pure A-isomer (11.81g) and B-isomer (14.30g) respectively.

A-isomer: (3R)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-[(S)-phenylalanyl]amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ): 1.05-1.45 (5H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.60 (2H, s), 1.6-2.0 (5H, m), 2.25-2.43 (1H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.60 (1H, dd, J=10.5Hz, J=13.7Hz), 2.93 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 3.34 (1H, dd, J=3.5Hz, J=13.7Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=3.5Hz, J=10.5Hz), 3.75 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.08 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.48 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.45 (8H, m), 8.77 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z) = 489 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

B-isomer: (3S)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-[(S)-phenylalanyl]amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ): 1.05-1.45 (5H, m), 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz),  
1.63 (2H, s), 1.6-2.0 (5H, m), 2.25-2.43 (1H, m), 2.34 (3H, s),  
2.70 (1H, dd, J=10.5Hz, J=13.7Hz), 2.94 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 3.31 (1H,  
dd, J=3.8Hz, J=10.1Hz), 3.64 (1H, dd, J=3.8Hz, J=10.1Hz), 3.74 (1H,  
d, J=17.1Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.46 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-  
10 7.45 (8H, m), 8.73 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz)

APCI-MS (m/z) = 489 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Preparation 74-3(1)

15 A mixture of (3S)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-3-[(S)-phenylalanyl]-amino-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (14.30g) and phenyl isothiocyanate (4.35g) in methylene chloride (250ml) was heated under stirring with vaporizing spontaneously. This vaporizing procedure was repeated three times.  
20 The resultant reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to remove methylene chloride completely. To the oil obtained above was added trifluoroacetic acid (200ml) and the mixture was heated under stirring at 50°C for 20 minutes. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo. The resultant residue was subjected to column  
25 chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of chloroform and

methanol (20:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give an oily product, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with a diluted aqueous sodium bicarbonate. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the organic  
5 extract was concentrated in vacuo to afford (3S)-3-amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (6.30g, 63.1%) as an amorphous mass.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ): 1.05-1.4 (5H, m), 1.26 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ),  
10 1.55-1.95 (5H, m), 2.25-2.45 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.96 (2H, br, s), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.46 (1H, s), 5.07 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15-7.4 (3H, m)

APCI-MS ( $m/z$ ) = 342 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15  $[\alpha]_D^{29.2} = -6.59^\circ$  ( $C=1.41$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ )

#### Preparation 74-3(2)

20 (3R)-3-Amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 74-3(1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ): 1.05-1.4 (5H, m), 1.26 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ),  
25 1.55-1.95 (5H, m), 2.25-2.45 (1H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.90 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 3.47 (2H, br, s), 3.75 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.48 (1H, s), 5.07 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15-7.4 (3H, m)

APCI-MS (m/z):342 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

$[\alpha]_D^{30.4} = 5.78^\circ$  (C=1.21,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ )

Example 1(1)

5

To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-1-[3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.200g) in dry methylene chloride (10ml) was added dropwise a solution of 3-methoxyphenyl isocyanate (0.086g) in dry methylene chloride (5ml) at 5~10°C in an ice-bath. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight.

The reaction mixture was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (10ml) and a brine (10ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was subjected by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (10:1) as an eluent to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea (0.270g).

20

mp : 139-142°C

IR(KBr) : 3350, 2933, 2864, 1659, 1601, 1548, 1492, 1428, 1201, 762 $\text{cm}^{-1}$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.02 (3H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.29 (3H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.55-1.80 (8H, m), 2.02-2.10 (2H, m), 3.15-3.24 (1H, m),

25

3.44-3.80 (4H, m), 4.42 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 4.89 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz),  
5.50 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz),  
6.90 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.07-7.32 (8H, m), 7.47 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz),  
7.57 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz)

5 Mass : m/e=532 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

### Example 1(2)

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
10 that of Example 1(1).

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-  
N'-(3-methylthiophenyl)urea

15

mp : 134-135°C

IR(KBr) : 3350, 2931, 1659, 1541, 1451, 1201, 766cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.99 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.29 (3H, d,  
J=6.8Hz), 1.50-1.90 (8H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.10-  
20 3.22 (1H, m), 3.40-3.84 (4H, m), 4.41 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 4.91 (1H, d,  
J=16.0Hz), 5.48 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.85-7.31 (7H, m), 7.37 (1H, s),  
7.46 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.55 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz)

Mass : m/e=548 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

25 Example 1(3)



The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 1(1).

5        N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-  
N'-phenylurea

mp : 132-135°C

10       IR(KBr) : 3362, 2932, 1657, 1598, 1546, 1496, 1449, 1201,  
756cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.99 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.28 (3H, d,  
J=6.8Hz), 1.50-1.90 (8H, m), 1.90-2.10 (2H, m), 3.10-3.20 (1H, m),  
3.13-3.75 (4H, m), 4.43 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 4.76 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz),  
15    5.48 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.90-7.53 (11H, m)

Mass : m/e=502 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 1(4)

20       The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 1(1).

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-  
25       N'-cyclohexylurea

mp : 138-140°C

IR(KBr) : 3373, 2930, 2861, 1658, 1546, 1451, 1201,  
762 cm<sup>-1</sup>

5     <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.98 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.00-1.20 (6H,  
m), 1.28 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.40-2.10 (14H, m), 3.10-3.20 (1H, m),  
3.40-3.84 (2H, m), 4.37 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 4.54 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz),  
4.86 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.40 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.17 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz),  
7.20-7.60 (4H, m)

10     Mass : m/e=508 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

### Example 2

To a solution of (3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-3-  
15 amino-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.230g)  
in dry tetrahydrofuran (20ml) was added dropwise a solution of 3-  
methylphenyl isocyanate (0.095g) in dry tetrahydrofuran (5ml) at 5~  
10°C in an ice-bath for 10 minutes. The mixture was allowed to  
warm to room temperature and stirred at ambient temperature for 3  
20 hours. The resultant mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the  
residue was subjected by column chromatography on silica gel with a  
mixture of chloroform and ethyl acetate (10:1). The fractions  
containing the desired compound were combined and evaporated in  
vacuo to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-2,3-  
25 dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-

methylphenyl)urea (0.210g).

mp : 219-221°C (dec.)

IR(KBr) : 3324, 2968, 2926, 1661, 1649, 1559, 1491, 1415,

5 1381, 1247, 1165, 774, 692cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.89 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.29 (3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 2.26(3H, s), 2.49(3H, s), 3.10-3.20 (1H, m), 5.32(1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.50 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 5.68 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 6.80-7.55 (12H, m)

10 Mass : m/e=489 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

### Example 3

To a suspension of sodium hydride (0.030g of a 65% dispersion in mineral oil) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (5ml) was added gradually N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (0.250g) at 5~10°C in an ice-bath for 30 minutes. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour and then at room temperature for 2 hours.

20 To the above mixture was added dropwise a solution of N-bromomethylcarbonyl-3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonane (0.200g) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (5ml) for 10 minutes and stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was taken up with ethyl acetate (100ml) and a

25 saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (50ml). The organic

layer was separated, washed with a brine (50ml), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to give a crude product. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of chloroform and ethyl acetate (10:1) as an eluent. The fractions containing the desired compound were combined and evaporated in vacuo to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (0.160g).

mp : 123-126°C

IR(KBr) : 3364, 2929, 2862, 1660, 1616, 1554, 1451, 1201cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.99 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.29 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.50-1.80 (8H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 3.10-3.22 (1H, m), 3.42-3.82 (4H, m), 4.42 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 4.87 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.47 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.81 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.07-7.56 (8H, m)

Mass : m/e=516 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 4

To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.165g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5ml) was added gradually

4-nitrophenyl N-(3-acetylphenyl)carbonate (0.155g) and then  
dropwise triethylamine (0.087g) at 5~10°C in an ice-bath and the  
mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The resultant  
mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up with  
5 ethyl acetate (100ml) and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen  
carbonate (50ml) and washed with a brine (50ml). Dryness over  
anhydrous magnesium sulfate and evaporation gave a crude product.  
The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica  
gel with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (50:1) as an eluent to  
10 afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-  
dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
acetylphenyl)urea (0.190g).

mp : 138-140°C

15 IR(KBr) : 3363, 2933, 2865, 1682, 1661, 1550, 1488, 1217,  
1202cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.99 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.29 (3H, d,  
J=7.2Hz), 1.56-1.80 (8H, m), 2.00-2.16 (2H, m), 2.49 (3H, s),  
3.14-3.22 (1H, m), 3.44-3.84 (4H, m), 4.49 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 4.98  
20 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.51 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.10-7.64 (9H, m), 7.93  
(1H, s)

Mass : m/e=534 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 5

To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (0.170g) in dry tetrahydrofuran was added gradually 4-nitrophenyl N-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]carbamate (0.152g) and then  
5 dropwise a solution of triethylamine (0.090g) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was subjected by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (100:1) as an eluent to  
10 afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (0.150g).

mp : 220°C (dec.)

15 IR(KBr) : 3347, 2933, 2866, 1655, 1584, 1452, 1273, 1204, 758cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.91 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.29 (3H, d, J=7.2Hz), 1.40-1.80 (8H, m), 1.90-2.10 (2H, m), 3.20-3.30 (1H, m), 3.30-3.80 (4H, m), 4.64 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 4.93 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 5.17 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.28-7.60 (9H, m), 7.99 (1H, s)  
20 9.14 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=558 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 6(1)

To a suspension of sodium hydride (0.027g of a 64% dispersion in mineral oil) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3ml) was added gradually N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (0.200g) at ambient  
5 temperature and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour under the same conditions. To the mixture was added sodium iodide (0.107g) and followed dropwise a solution of 2-chloromethyl-3-methylpyridine (0.093g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2ml) at the same temperature. The resultant mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was  
10 taken up with ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with another ethyl acetate. The combined organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude compound. The crude compound was recrystallized with isopropyl ether and chloroform to give N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-  
15 5-(2-methylpropyl)-1-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (0.23g) as a colorless powder.

mp : 185-187°C

20 IR(KBr) : 2956, 1695, 1649, 1614, 1564, 1492, 1447, 1384, 1214, 778cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.79 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.87 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.82-1.88 (1H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.46 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.86 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 5.15 (2H, q, J=18Hz), 5.20 (1H, s), 6.73 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.10-7.57 (9H, m), 7.74  
25

(1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.87 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=469 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 6(2)

5

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 3.

10 N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

mp : 95-100°C

IR(KBr) : 2932, 1653, 1558, 1456, 1204, 774 $\text{cm}^{-1}$

15  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.78 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.88 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.57-1.88 (8H, m), 2.08 (3H, br), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.50 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.88 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 3.48-3.85 (4H, m), 4.20 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.00 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.48 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.69-7.55 (10H, m)

20 Mass : m/e=530 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 6(3)

25 The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 3.



N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-1-(2-methylcarbonylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-2-oxo-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

5

mp : 215-218°C

IR(KBr) : 3347, 2954, 1664, 1646, 1561, 1490, 1448, 1415, 1384, 1310, 1216, 1165, 772cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.70 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.80 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 1.70-1.80 (1H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.50 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.78 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 5.10 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.16 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 5.40 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 6.68 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.03-7.13 (3H, m), 7.23-7.33 (3H, m), 7.49 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.71 (1H, d, J=10Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.81 (1H, s)

15

Mass : m/e=502 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

### Example 7

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 4.

20

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-methylpropyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-tetrazolyphenyl)urea

25

mp : 212-215°C

IR(KBr) : 3364, 2935, 1659, 1569, 1452, 1385, 1215, 1016,  
761cm<sup>-1</sup>

5       <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.74 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 0.85 (3H, d,  
J=8Hz), 1.03 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 1.20-1.82 (8H, m), 2.02 (2H, br),  
2.43 (1H, dd, J=16Hz, J=16Hz), 2.95 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 3.47  
(2H, d, J=18Hz), 3.66 (1H, dd, J=8Hz, J=16Hz), 3.83 (1H, dd, J=8Hz,  
J=16Hz), 4.52 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 4.95 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.18 (1H, d,  
10 J=8Hz), 7.27-7.79 (8H, m), 8.05 (1H, s), 9.22 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=584 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 8(1)

15       The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 6(1).

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-1-(3-methylpyridin-2-  
yl)methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
20 methylphenyl)urea

mp : 225-229°C

IR(KBr) : 3323, 1677, 1644, 1611, 1562, 1492, 1449, 1387,  
1312, 1217, 1165, 776cm<sup>-1</sup>

25       <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.58 (3H, d, J=8Hz), 2.26 (3H, s),

4.27 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 4.60 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.33 (1H, q, J=8Hz),  
6.76 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.99-7.26 (13H, m), 9.01 (1H,  
s)

Mass : m/e=427 (M<sup>+</sup>)

5

### Example 8(2)

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 3.

10

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-  
(3-methylphenyl)urea

15

mp : 150-153°C

IR(KBr) : 3343, 2931, 1959, 1675, 1554, 1206, 1167cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.03 (2H, d, J=6Hz), 1.50-1.70

(8H, m), 1.98 (1H, br), 2.04 (1H, br), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 3.48  
(1H, br), 3.58-3.69 (2H, m), 4.65 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 4.90 (1H, d,

20 J=16Hz), 5.10 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 6.72 (1H, J=8Hz), 7.07-7.18 (3H, m),  
7.31-7.38 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.90  
(1H, s)

Mass : m/e=487 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

### 25 Example 8(3)

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 3.

5 N-[(3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-2,3-dihydro-5-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

mp : 215-219°C

10 IR(KBr) : 3307, 1676, 1554, 1491, 1449, 1415, 1382, 1311, 1217, 1165, 770cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.23 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 5.18 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 5.30 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.41 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 6.72-6.76 (2H, m), 7.08-7.37 (9H, m), 7.56 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8Hz),  
15 7.83 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.91 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=461 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 9(1)

20 The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 6(1).

25 N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(3-methylbutyl)-1-(3-methylpyridin-2-yl)methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

mp : 151-154°C

IR(KBr) : 2955, 1644, 1612, 1555, 1492, 1384, 1308, 1206,  
1165, 778, 692cm<sup>-1</sup>

5        <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.74 (3H, q, J=8Hz), 0.81 (3H, d,  
J=8Hz), 1.17-1.50 (3H, m), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.45-2.76 (2H, m), 3.33 (3H,  
s), 4.92 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.05 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.12 (1H, d, J=16Hz),  
5.20 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 6.67 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.02-7.27 (5H, m),  
7.46-7.51 (2H, m), 7.66 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.71 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 8.11  
10 (1H, d, J=6Hz), 8.83 (1H, d, J=16Hz)

Mass : m/e=484 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 9(2)

15        The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 6(3).

20        N-[(3RS)-1-(2-acetylthiophen-3-yl)methyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(3-  
methylbutyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
methylphenyl)urea

mp : 190-195°C

IR(KBr) : 3329, 2955, 1645, 1551, 1492, 1413, 1383, 1215,  
1165, 774cm<sup>-1</sup>

25        <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.80 (3H, t, J=8Hz), 0.85 (3H, d,

J=8Hz), 1.20-1.54 (3H, m), 1.68 (2H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s),  
2.75 (2H, d, J=10Hz), 5.34 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.52 (1H, d, J=8Hz),  
5.65 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 6.80-7.56 (10, m)

Mass : m/e=517 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

5

#### Example 10

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 3.

10

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-  
(3-methylphenyl)urea

15

mp : 115-120°C

IR(KBr) : 3358, 2963, 2932, 2866, 1659, 1630, 1569, 1489,  
1451, 1265, 1214, 1204, 1016cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.50-1.80 (8H,  
m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.73-2.95 (2H, m), 3.40-3.80

20 (4H, m), 4.50 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 4.87 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.51 (1H, d,  
J=7.2Hz), 6.66 (1H, s), 6.80-7.60 (9H, m)

#### Example 11

25

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to

that of Example 2.

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-  
butyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
methylphenyl)urea

mp : 121-123°C

IR(KBr) : 3348, 2931, 2864, 1659, 1599, 1555, 1490, 1451,  
1202, 774cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 0.85 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.29 (2H, q,  
J=7.2Hz), 1.40-1.80 (10H, m), 2.00-2.10 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s),  
2.72-2.88 (2H, m), 3.44-3.80 (4H, m), 4.39 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 4.91  
(1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.49 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.80-7.57 (10H, m)

Mass : m/e=530 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 12(1)

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 1(1).

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-  
cyclohexylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea

mp : 164-166°C

IR(KBr) : 2916, 2846, 2400, 1678, 1657, 1592, 1556, 1476,  
1444, 1194cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.80-1.20 (4H, m), 1.50-1.80 (15H,  
m), 1.99-2.05 (2H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.50-2.55 (1H, m), 2.95-2.98  
5 (1H, m), 3.43-3.79 (4H, m), 4.64 (1H, d, J=17Hz), 4.93 (1H, d,  
J=17Hz), 5.20 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 6.73 (1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.07-7.24  
(3H, m), 7.35-7.42 (3H, m), 7.65 (1H, t, J=8Hz), 7.82 (1H, d,  
J=7.0Hz), 9.04 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=571 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

10

#### Example 12(2)

The following compound was prepared in a similar manner to  
that of Example 4.

15

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-  
cyclohexylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea

20

mp : 218-222°C (dec.)

IR(KBr) : 3370, 3354, 2925, 2862, 1689, 1740, 1630, 1489,  
1450, 1214, 1204cm<sup>-1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.80-1.2 (4H, m), 1.50-1.80 (15H,  
m), 1.90-2.40 (2H, m), 2.40-2.50 (1H, m), 2.80-2.90 (1H, m), 3.50-  
25 3.80 (4H, m), 4.56 (1H, d, J=17Hz), 4.95 (1H, d, J=17Hz), 5.14 (1H,



d, J=8.0Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.36-7.48 (4H, m), 7.56-7.63 (2H, m), 7.76 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.07 (1H, s), 9.20 (1H, s)

Mass : m/e=623 (M<sup>+</sup>)

5 Example 13-1

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that  
10 of Example 51.

mp : 193.9-195.2°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.5 (3H, br, s), 3.95 (3H, s), 4.66  
15 (1H, d, J=18.0Hz), 5.40 (1H, d, J=.3Hz), 5.46 (1H, d, J=18.0Hz),  
6.9-7.8 (15H, m), 7.95 (1H, br, s), 8.21 (1H, br, s), 9.35 (1H, br,  
s)

Mass (APCI) : 619 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

20 Example 13-2

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-methoxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (200mg) and 1N boron tribromide in  
25 methylene chloride (3.87ml) was stirred at 0°C under nitrogen stream

for 4 hours and allowed to stand in a refrigerator overnight. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a pale brown powder, which was washed with diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (202.0mg) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 220.8-225.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 4.67 (1H, d,  $J=18.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.56 (1H, d,  $J=18.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-7.9 (15H, m), 8.22 (1H, br, s), 9.37 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 605 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

### Example 13-3

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (150mg), triethylamine (75mg) and chlorotriphenylmethane (69mg) in a mixture of N,N-dimethylformamide and tetrahydrofuran (1:3, 4ml) was stirred overnight. Ethyl acetate and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate were added to the reaction mixture. The

separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford an amorphous mass, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenacyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-{3-[1-(triphenylmethyl)tetrazol-5-yl]phenyl}urea (186.0mg, 88.6% yield) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 132.1-146.0°C

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.5 (3H, br, s), 4.81 (1H, d,  $J=18.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.39 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.68 (1H, d,  $J=18.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-7.8 (30H, m), 8.08 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 847 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

#### Example 13-4

N-[(3RS)-1-(2-Ethoxycarbonylmethoxyphenyl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-{3-[1-(triphenylmethyl)tetrazol-5-yl]phenyl}urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-3.

IR (Neat,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.97 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.30 (3H, s),

3.89 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.21 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 4.68 (1H, d, J=16.8Hz), 5.05 (2H, s), 5.20 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.0-7.8 (30H, m), 8.50 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz)

5 Example 13-5

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(2-ethoxycarbonylmethoxyphenyl)-carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-{3-[1-(triphenylmethyl)tetrazol-5-yl]phenyl}urea (196mg) and 1N NaOH in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (2ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 4N-HCl in ethyl acetate (2ml) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred at room temperature for three days. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine successively, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent in vacuo afforded N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-1-(2-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-carbonylmethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (66.0mg, 47.4%).

mp : 109.6-113.0°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 4.04 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz), 4.64 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz), 5.05 (2H, s), 5.18 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.2-7.7 (13H, m), 8.46 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz)

Mass (FAB) : 662 (M<sup>+</sup>)

Example 14-1

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)urea (190mg) and activated manganese dioxide (1.5g) in acetone (10ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours.

The reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate and the washings were combined and evaporated in vacuo to afford a colorless oil, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-formylphenyl)urea (146mg, 77.1%) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 236.8-242.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1680, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03 (1H, d,  $J=7.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.4 (3H, m), 7.4-7.8 (6H, m), 8.0 (1H, br, s), 9.32 (1H, br, s), 9.94 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 596 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 14-2

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
5 benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-hydroxyiminomethylphenyl)urea was  
prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 16(7)-2.

mp : 196.0-199.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 1680, 1640

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-  
3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  
 $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.8 (12H, m), 8.05 (1H, s),  
11.18 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI) : 611 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

Example 15-1

N-[(3RS)-1-(2-aminophenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-  
fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-  
20 (tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 51.

mp : 164.1-186.2°C(dec.)

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.5 (3H, br, s), 4.69 (1H, d,

$J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.69 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.5-8.2 (16H, m), 9.37 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 604 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 15-2

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(2-aminophenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (180mg) and acetic anhydride (2ml) in  
10 methylene chloride (2ml) was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(2-(N,N-diacetylamino)phenacyl)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-  
15 (tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (125.0mg, 61.0% yield) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 192.0-216.6°C (dec.)

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1645

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.91 (6H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 4.75 (1H, d,  $J=17.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.44 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.85 (1H, d,  $J=17.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.8 (13H, m), 8.0-8.4 (3H, m), 9.37(1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 688 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

25 Example 16(1)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-  
yl]-N'-(3-bromophenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that  
5 of Example 59.

mp : >250°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1690, 1630

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.8-  
10 3.4 (2H, m), 3.4-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  
 $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.30 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.9 (11H, m), 9.22 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 648, 646

#### Example 16(2)

15

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)urea was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Example 59.

20

mp : >250°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1630

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-  
3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  
25  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (11H, m), 9.24 (1H,



s)

Mass (APCI) : 602 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 16(3)

5

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

10

mp : 240.9-243.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.8-3.1 (1H, m), 3.1-3.3 (1H, m), 3.5-4.0 (2H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.50 (1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-7.0 (1H, m), 7.0-7.8 (10H, m), 9.04 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 598 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Example 16(4)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)methylphenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

25

mp : 153.8-167.7°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.1 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-  
5 4.0 (4H, m), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.22 (2H, br, s), 2.12 (1H, d,  
 $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.30 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-7.8 (12H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m),  
9.05 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 650 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 16(5)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylthiophenyl)urea was prepared in a  
15 similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 234.2-236.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1675, 1630

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.44  
20 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.9 (1H, m),  
6.9-7.1 ( 2H, m ), 7.1-7.4 ( 4H, m ), 7.4-7.8 ( 4H, m ), 9.08 (1H, br,  
s)

Mass (APCI) : 614 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 16(6)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-  
5 yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that  
of Example 59.

mp : 246.2-247.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1680, 1635

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.44  
(3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.12 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.0-7.8 (11H, m), 8.94 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 582 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

Example 16(7)-1

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
20 benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-acetylphenyl)urea was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp :  $>250^\circ\text{C}$

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1680, 1640

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.53

(3H, s), 2.9-3.3 (2H, m), 3.7-4.1 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz),  
5.13 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz)  
7.2-7.9 (10H, m), 8.01 (1H, br, s), 9.26 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 610 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5

Example 16(7)-2

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-  
10 1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-acetylphenyl)urea (217mg) and  
hydroxylamine-hydrochloride (124mg), triethylamine (180mg) in  
tetrahydrofuran (4ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight.  
Ethyl acetate and 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution were added  
to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed  
15 with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid twice, saturated aqueous sodium  
bicarbonate, and brine successively and then dried over magnesium  
sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford N-[(3RS)-  
1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-  
methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-  
20 (1-hydroxyiminoethyl)phenyl]urea (235.0mg) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 199.1-207.8°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.44  
25 (3H, s), 2.8-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz),

5.13 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz), 5.33 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.02 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz),  
7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 9.10 (1H, br, s), 11.14 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 625 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 16(8)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar  
10 manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 182.2-190.9°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=16.3Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.9-7.1 (2H, m), 7.2-7.4 (3H, m),  
15 7.4-7.8 (5H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m), 8.20 (1H, br, s), 9.30 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 636 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Example 16(9)-1

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar  
25 manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 230.4-232.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1680

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 1.52  
5 (9H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03 (1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 7.95 (1H, br, s), 9.52 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 668 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 16(9)-2

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-  
(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-  
3-yl]-N'-(3-carboxyphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to  
15 that of Example 18(3)-2.

mp : 197.1-204.2°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.9-  
3.4 (2H, m), 3.8-4.0 (2H, m), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  
20  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.1 (1H, m), 7.2-7.8 (10H, m),  
8.05 (1H, br, s), 9.24 (1H, br, s)

Example 17(1)

25 N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-

1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 198.9-200.7°C

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1655

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.0 (10H, m), 2.3-2.5 (3H, br, s), 2.9-3.1 (1H, m), 3.09 (3H, s), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.7 (7H, m), 8.18 (1H, br, s), 9.31(1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 473 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10

Example 17(2)

N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-(3-methylphenyl)urca was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

15

mp : 196.4-197.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1685, 1640, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-2.0 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.04 (1H, m), 3.07 (3H, s), 5.08 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.91 (1H, br, s)

20

Mass (APCI) : 419 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 18(1)

25

N-[(3RS)-1-(2-Methylphenacyl)-9-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-  
2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 59.

5

mp : 190.2-196.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.24 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.46 (3H,  
s), 4.70 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.37 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.45 (1H, d,  
10  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-8.0 (15H, m), 8.96 (1H, br,  
s)

Mass (APCI) : 549 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 18(2)

15

N-[(3RS)-1-(2-Methylphenacyl)-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-  
2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-  
yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example  
51.

20

mp : 215.8-220.3°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.28 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 4.72 (1H,  
d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.41 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.47 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-8.0  
25 (15H, m), 8.21 (1H, br, s), 9.33 (1H, br, s)



Mass (APCI) : 603 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 18(3)-1

5 N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-methyl-phenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.56 (9H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 4.38 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.58 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.73 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-8.1 (15H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 635 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

15

Example 18(3)-2

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-  
20 (3-tert-butoxycarbonylphenyl)urea (170mg) and trifluoroacetic acid (1.0ml) in methylene chloride (2.0ml) was stirred at 0°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to give a residue, which was washed with diisopropyl ether to afford N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2-oxo-  
25 1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-carboxyphenyl)urca

(152.0mg, 98.0%) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 168.1-176.3°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

5  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.27 (3H, s), 2.48 (3H, s), 4.70 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.38 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.46 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.8 (14H, m), 7.8-7.9 (1H, m), 8.05 (1H, br, s), 9.24 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 579 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 19(1)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-9-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1.4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a  
15 similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 162.8-168.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1640

20  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.23 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-2.2 (10H, br), 2.78 (2H, q,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 2.9-3.5 (2H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.03 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.73 (1H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (11H, m), 8.94 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 596 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 19(2)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-9-ethyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-

5 benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared  
in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 226.4-231.6°C

Mass(APCI) : 650 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

10 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1680, 1630

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.3-2.2 (10H,  
br), 2.79 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.04  
(1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.21 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.34 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz),  
7.03(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 8.20 (1H, br, s), 9.31 (1H, br,  
15 s)

Example 20(1)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
20 2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared  
in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 212.2-222.1°C

25 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.12 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.41 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.9-4.0 (6H, m), 5.32 (1H, d, J=17.9Hz), 5.34 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.9-7.1 (1H, m), 7.1-7.8 (11H, m), 8.19 (1H, br, s), 9.31 (1H, br, s)

5 Mass (APCI) : 664 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 20(2)

10 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 183.3-186.8°C

15 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1655

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.11 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.40 (3H, d, J=6.7Hz), 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.8-3.4 (3H, m), 3.6-4.0 (3H, m), 5.30 (1H, d, J=14.9Hz), 5.31 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.74 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 6.9-7.8 (11H, m), 8.92 (1H, br, s)

20 Mass (APCI) : 610 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 21-1

25 N-[(3RS)-1-(2-Acetoxyethyl)-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-

yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 165.2-168.4°C

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1745, 1660

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.0 (10H, m), 1.79 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.00 (1H, m), 3.3-3.6 (1H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 4.4-4.6 (1H, m), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.7 (7H, m), 8.16 (1H, br, s), 9.27 (1H, br, s)

10 Mass (APCI) : 545 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 21-2

15 N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-4.

mp : 223.5-224.2°C

20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.9-2.0 (10H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.9-3.6 (4H, m), 4.2-4.4 (1H, m), 5.02 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.7 (7H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 9.29 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 503 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

25

Example 22(1)

Potassium salt of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-  
5 1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(1-sulfoethyl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 22(3).

mp : 247.2-255.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1615

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-2.2 (10H, m), 1.43 (3H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.58 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 3.6-4.0 (2H, br, m), 4.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.14 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.32 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.8-7.0 (1H, br), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.2-7.8 (10H, m), 8.99 (1H, m)

15 Mass (FAB) : 714 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 22(2)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
20 2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 22(3).

mp : 188.2-202.2°C

25 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 1640

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.2-2.0 (10H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.7-3.2 (2H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, d, J=17.8Hz), 4.25 (1H, d, J=5.7Hz), 4.8-5.1 (3H, m), 5.14 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.6-6.8 (1H, m), 6.8-6.9 (1H, m), 6.9-7.6 (10H, m), 8.82 (1H, br, s)

5 Mass (APCI) : 598 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 22(3)

A mixture of (3RS)-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-(imidazol-1-yl)carbonylamino-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (250mg), 3-aminophenol (55mg) and triethylamine (93mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1ml) was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour. After the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature, ethyl acetate and 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid were added thereto. The separated organic layer was washed with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid, water, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine successively, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to give a colorless paste, which was washed with diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-hydroxyphenyl)urea (184.0mg, 68.5% yield) as a crystalline.

25 mp : 192.8-203.9°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 1650

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.8-3.4 (2H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H, m), 4.12 (1H, d, 16.2Hz), 5.13 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.30 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.2-6.4 (1H, m), 6.7-7.7 (10H, m), 9.24 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 584 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 23(1)

(3RS)-1-[(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-3-(indol-2-yl)carbonylamino-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 206.2-212.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.2 (10H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.8-3.4 (2H, m), 2.5-4.0 (2H, m), 4.02 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.02 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 5.46 (1H, d, 8.1Hz), 7.0-7.8 (8H, m), 9.20 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz)

Mass (FAB) : 580 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 23(2)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-



cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

5 mp : 186.2-197.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.9-2.2 (20H, m), 2.38 (4H, m),  
2.8-4.0 (4H, m), 4.04 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.98 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.02 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.94 (1H, d,  $J=9.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.8 (5H, m), 8.1-  
10 8.3 (2H, m), 9.25 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 624 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 23(3)

15 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyclohexyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

20 mp : 212-214°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3390, 3275, 1705, 1688, 1634

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.05-2.1 (20H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37  
(3H, s), 2.90 (1H, m), 3.05-3.35 (2H, m), 3.65-3.87 (2H, m), 4.49  
(2H, d, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=187\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.69-7.57  
25 (8H, m), 8.85 (1H, s)

APCI-MS(*e/z*) : 570 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 24(1)

5 N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

10 mp : 165.0-176.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.2 (10H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.9-3.2 (1H, m), 4.58 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.33 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.0 (1H, m), 7.2-7.7 (9H, m),  
15 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.0-8.2 (2H, m), 9.22 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 591 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 24(2)

20 (3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-3-(indol-2-yl)carbonylamino-9-methyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

25 mp : 126.7-145.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.3 (10H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.05 (1H, m), 4.58 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.37 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.52 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-8.1 (12H, m), 9.2-9.3 (1H, m)

5 Mass (APCI) : 547 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 25-1

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-  
10 carbonylmethyl-5-acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-  
1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (208mg) and 15%  
aqueous solution of sodium thiomethoxide in N,N-dimethylformamide  
was stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. Ethyl acetate and  
water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic  
15 layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over  
magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a  
paste (214mg), which was washed with diisopropyl ether and  
collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-  
3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-  
20 1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (127mg,  
66.0%yield) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 151.7-153.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

25  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.48

(3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.01 (1H, d,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ),  
4.5-4.6 (2H, m), 5.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72  
(1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.2 (3H, m), 7.2-7.7 (4H, m), 8.90 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 518 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5

#### Example 25-2

To a mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-  
10 1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (147mg) and  
diisopropylethylamine (55.1mg) in methylene chloride (2ml) was  
added dropwise a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (48.7mg) in  
methylene chloride (1ml) under stirring and cooling at 0-5°C in an  
ice-bath. The mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours under the same  
15 conditions. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford  
a residue, which was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (2ml) and cooled in  
an ice-bath. To the solution prepared above was added 15%  
aqueous solution of sodium methylmercaptide (0.5g). The mixture  
was stirred under cooling for 0.5 hour and at ambient temperature for  
20 2 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to afford a  
residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water  
twice. The separated organic layer was dried over magnesium  
sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford an amorphous mass, which  
was subjected to preparative thin-layer chromatography on silica gel  
25 developing with a mixture of chloroform and methanol (10:1) to give

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-methylthiomethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as an amorphous mass.

This was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to  
5 give a crystalline powder (71.9mg, 41.7% yield).

mp : 172-175.5°C(dec.)

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.45-2.1 (10H, m), 2.20 (3H, s), 2.29  
(3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.25-3.55 (4H, m), 3.7-3.95 (3H, m), 5.03 (1H,  
10 d, J=15.8Hz), 5.54 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.7-7.8 (9H, m)

APCI-MS(m/z) : 548 (M<sup>+</sup>+1)

#### Example 26

15 N-[(S)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

20 mp : 210.3-213.4°C

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>30.4</sup> = +6.6 ° (C=0.50, EtOH)

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.9-  
3.4 (2H, m), 3.4-4.0 (2H, m), 4.14 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.14 (1H, d,  
25 J=10.2Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.8-7.8 (12H, m), 8.21 (1H, br, s),

9.31 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 636 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 27

5

N-[(R)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

10

mp : 209.9-215.2°C

$[\alpha]_D^{30.4} = -10.96^\circ$  (C=0.52, EtOH)

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.8-  
15 4.0 (4H, m), 4.14 (1H, d, 16.3Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, 16.3Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, 8.3Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, 7.5Hz), 7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 8.21 (1H, br, s), 9.32 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 636 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Example 28

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25 Example 51.

mp : 173.9-182.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 4.59 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.35 (1H,  
5 d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.49 (1H, d,  $J=15.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (13H, m), 7.95 (1H,  
br, s), 8.0-8.3 (2H, m), 9.33 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 562 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 29

10

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-9-chloro-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

15

mp : 172.0-180.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.2 (10H, m), 2.9-3.1 (1H, m),  
3.1-3.5 (1H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.41 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.22 (1H, d,  
20  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.38 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.93 (1H, d,  $J=9.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.2-8.3  
(11H, m), 9.30 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 657 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 30

25

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

5

mp : 160.4-180.7°C(dec.)

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1720, 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.09 (9H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 4.19 (1H, d, J=17.3Hz), 5.24 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 5.32 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.2-7.8 (11H, m), 8.19 (1H, br, s), 9.27 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 569 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 31(1)

15 Potassium salt of N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(1-sulfoethyl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 22(3).

20 mp : 246.9-249.1°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1670, 1660

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 1.41 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (3H, m), 3.96 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 5.12 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 5.0-5.2 (1H, m), 6.8-6.9 (1H, m), 6.9-7.6 (7H, m), 8.9-9.0 (1H, m)



Mass (FAB) : 634 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 31(2)

5 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-(2-methylpyridin-6-yl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 22(3).

10 mp : 150.8-152.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 3.0-3.5 (2H, br), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 6.7-7.7 (6H, m), 9.43 (1H, br, s)

15 Mass (APCI) : 503 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 31(3)

20 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 22(3).

mp : 152.0-154.1°C

25 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1660

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, br), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.09 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.18 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.8 (1H, br), 7.0-7.6 (5H, m), 8.0-8.2 (1H, m), 9.39 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 503 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 31(4)

10 A mixture of (3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-3-(imidazol-1-yl)carbonylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (300mg), N,N-dimethyl-1,3-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (149mg) and triethylamine (2ml) in N,N-dimethylformamide (6ml) was stirred at 100°C for 2 hours.

15 After allowing to cool to room temperature, ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture under stirring. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford an amorphous powder, which was washed with diisopropyl ether and

20 collected by filtration to give a pale gray powder (320mg). To the powder dissolved in 1,4-dioxane was added 4N-hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane (0.5ml) at ambient temperature under stirring. The resultant mixture was evaporated in vacuo to dryness to afford a residue, which was washed with diisopropyl ether and collected by

25 filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-

yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)phenyl]urea hydrochloride (280mg, 67.1% yield).

5 mp : 190.9-193.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1690, 1630

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.86 (3H, s), 2.7-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.06 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.61 (1H, d,  $J=6.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-7.0

10 (1H, m), 7.2-8.0 (7H, m), 10.04(1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 531(free  $\text{O}$   $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

### Example 32

15 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one-4-oxide-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylephenyl)urea (45.3mg) was treated with acetic anhydride (1.8ml) at 50°C for 5 hours. After the reaction was completed, acetic anhydride was removed under reduced pressure.

20 The residue was subjected to preparative thin layer chromatography on silica gel (60F<sub>254</sub>, 0.5mm, 20×20cm; Merck) developed with a mixture of

$\text{CHCl}_3$ , AcOEt and MeOH (14:1:0.4) to give N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-

25 acetoxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-

methylphenyl)urea as an amorphous mass (59.9mg), which was powdered by triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration (26.5mg; 59.3%).

5 mp : 133-134.5°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}(\text{CDCl}_3, \delta)$  : 1.50-2.17 (10H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.28-3.74 (4H, m), 4.62 (2H, d, d,  $J=15.6\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=319.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.17 (2H, d, d,  $J=9.45\text{Hz}$ ,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.59 (1H, d,  $J=7.82\text{Hz}$ ), 6.76-7.56 (9H, m)

10 APCI-MS (m/z) : 560.3 ( $\text{M}^++1$ )

### Example 33

To a solution of (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl]-5-methyl-9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (285mg) in tetrahydrofuran (4ml) was added dropwise 3-tolyl isocyanate (100mg) under stirring at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Removal of the solvent in vacuo afforded a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give a white powder. To a solution of the powder in ethyl acetate was added 4N-hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (0.25ml) under cooling. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was washed with diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford

25 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl]-5-methyl-

9-(N,N-dimethylamino)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea hydrochloride (250mg, 61.5%) as a crystalline powder.

5 mp : 216.5-218.7°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1630

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.80 (6H, br, s), 3.0-3.2 (1H, m), 3.2-3.4 (1H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, br, m), 4.56 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.67 (1H, m), 6.7-10 6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.3 (3H, m), 7.4-7.7 (3H, m), 7.72 (1H, m), 9.56 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 531 (hydrochloride free  $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 34

15

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

20

mp : 151.4-174.2°C(dec.)

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1745, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.25 (9H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 4.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 4.60 (1H, d,  $J=16.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.34 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 25 (10H, m), 8.1-8.3 (2H, m), 9.32 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 585 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 35

5 N-[(3RS)-1-(Adamantan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

10 mp : 195.0-218.4°C(dec.)

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.5-2.2 (15H, m), 2.42 (3H, br, s), 4.12 (1H, d,  $J=17.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.23 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.31 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (11H, m), 8.1 (1H, m), 9.28 (1H, br, s)

15 Mass (FAB) : 647 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 36

20 N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1,5-9-trimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 204.2-206.6°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1685, 1645, 1610

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H,

s), 3.10 (3H, s), 5.03 (1H, dd, J=1.4Hz, J=8.5Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=6.4Hz), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.93 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 351 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

5 Example 37

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-(2-methylphenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

10

mp : 128.4-136.2°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 4.55 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz), 5.12 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 5.37 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.8 (11H, m), 8.86 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 469 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 38

20

N-[(3RS)-1-(Adamantan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

25

mp : 182.2-184.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1658, 1638

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.6-2.1 (15H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.1 (1H, m), 5.21 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.1-7.7 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 513 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 39

10 N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

15 mp : 179.2-180.9°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1710, 1655, 1638

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.8 (10H, m), 1.8-2.0 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 4.06 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.02 (1H, d,  $J=17.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (1H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 461 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 40

25 N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-



methylecarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

5 mp : 173.5-189.8°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1730, 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.03 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 4.29 (1H, d,  $J=17.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.9-7.8 (11H, m), 8.20 (1H, m), 9.35 (1H, br, s)

10 Mass (APCI) : 527 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 41

15 N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-tert-butylcarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 179.6-181.2°C

20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1670, 1645

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.08 (9H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 4.01 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (1H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$  and  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.22 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, br, s)

25 Mass (APCI) : 435 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 42

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(3-nitrophenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 194.4-198.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1655, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50 (3H, s), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.43 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 5.84 (1H, d,  $J=17.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-8.5 (15H, m), 8.65 (1H, m), 9.33 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 634 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 43

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5-(2-fluorophenyl)-9-methyl-1-(2-nitrophenacyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 51.

mp : 192.2-197.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1620

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.45 (3H, s), 4.73 (1H, d,  $J=18.1\text{Hz}$ ),

5.3-5.5 (2H, m), 7.0-8.2 (16H, m)

Example 44

5 N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-ethylcarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 125.1-127.5°C

10 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1720, 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.87 (3H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.3-2.5 (2H, m), 4.08 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.92 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$  and  $8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.90 (1H, br, s)

15 Mass (APCI) : 407 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 45

20 N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 189.9-192.8°C

25 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1610, 1700

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.11 (3H, d, J=7.0Hz), 1.21 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.4-2.1 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 4.04 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 5.00 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.09 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m),  
5 8.85(1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 530 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 46

10 N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-methylcarbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 126.1-127.7°C

15 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1720, 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.00 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 4.11 (1H, d, J=17.8Hz), 4.93 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 5.0-5.2 (1H, m), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.90 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 393 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

20

#### Example 47

N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-1-cyclopropylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25

## Example 51.

mp : 227.1-233.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1715, 1650

5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.7-2.1 (15H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.30 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.3-7.7 (7H, m), 8.15 (1H, br), 9.23 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 541 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )10 Example 48-1

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

15

mp : 229.7-231.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1755, 1685, 1645, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.27 (3H, t,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 4.02 (2H, q,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.08 (1H, m), 4.68 (1H, d,  $J=16.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09-5.14 (1H, m), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.87 (1H, br, s)

20

Mass (APCI) : 423 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )Example 48-2

25

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-5, 9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (1.3g) and 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (15ml) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (15ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was evaporated to dryness to afford a residue, which was triturated in water and collected by filtration to give the first crop of the desired product as a white powder (417mg, 34.3%). To the filtrate were added ethyl acetate and 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford the second crop of N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-1-carboxymethyl-5, 9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (631mg, 51.9%) as a white crystalline powder.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1690, 1658, 1620

Anal :  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$

calc. C: 62.52, H : 5.75, N : 13.89

found C: 62.86, H : 5.58, N : 13.84

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.94 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.65 (1H, d,  $J=17.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.91 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI) : 395 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(1)

N-[(3RS)-1-[4-(Piperidino)piperidin-1-yl]carbonylmethyl-  
5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
5 methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-5.

mp : 214.5-217.3°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.9 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35  
(3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.3-2.6 (6H, m), 2.8-3.1 (1H, m), 3.7-4.0 (2H,  
m), 4.1-4.3 (1H, m), 4.9-5.2 (2H, m), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7  
(7H, m), 8.92 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 545 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15

Example 48-3(2)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-(4-methylpiperazin-1-  
yl)carbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
20 methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675, 1640, 1610

25  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.15 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H,  
s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.3-3.5 (4H, br), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,

J=16.1Hz), 5.11-5.12 (1H, m), 6.71 (1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.92 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 477 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 48-3(3)

N-[(3RS)-5,9-Dimethyl-1-[(pyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.6-2.0 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.1-3.3 (2H, m), 3.88 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 4.86 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.10 (1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.92 (1H, s)

15

Mass (APCI) : 448 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(4)

20

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

25

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1610



$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.3 (2H, m), 3.3-3.6 (2H, m), 3.93 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.95 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.86 (1H, br, s)

5        Mass (APCI) : 490 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(5)

N-[(3RS)-1-[(3RS)-3-(N,N-Diethylaminocarbonyl)piperidin-1-yl]-carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 150.8-154.7°C

15        IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1655, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.9-1.3 (8H, m), 1.4-2.0 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.9-3.5 (7H, m), 3.7-4.3 (3H, m), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.8 (7H, m), 8.90 (1H, m)

20        Mass (APCI) : 561 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(6)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-

25

benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 163.2-164.9°C

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1665, 1645

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-2.0 (4H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 3.2-3.6 (2H, m), 3.6-4.3 (3H, m), 4.9-5.2 (2H, m), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (12H, m), 8.94 (1H, m)

10 Mass (APCI) : 554 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(7)

15 N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-(morpholin-1-yl)-carbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 219.0-220.1°C

20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675, 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.3-3.6 (8H, m), 3.94 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.10 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.92 (1H, s)

25 Mass (APCI) : 464 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(8)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-[4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl]-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1675, 1640, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.15 (3H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.3-3.5 (4H, br), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11-5.12 (1H, m), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.92 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 477 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 48-3(9)

N-[(3RS)-1-(N,N-Diethylamino)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1625

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.92 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.13 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.0-3.5 (4H, m),

3.88 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 4.97 (1H, d, J=16.1Hz), 5.08 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 7.0, 7.6 (7H, m), 8.89 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 450 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 48-3(10)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-(N-ethylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

10 Preparation 59-5.

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1658, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.93 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.9-3.0 (2H, m), 3.76 (1H, d, J=15.8Hz), 4.63 (1H, d, J=15.8Hz), 5.07 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 7.0-7.3 (3H, m), 7.3-7.4 (1H, m), 7.4-7.6 (2H, m), 7.8-8.0 (1H, m), 8.91 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 422 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

0 Example 48-3(11)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-(N-tert-butylamino-carbonylmethyl)-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 243.4-244.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3310, 1645

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.13 (9H, s), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.68 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 4.62 (1H, d,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 5.07 (1H, dd,  $J=1.4\text{Hz}$  and  $8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.87 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 450 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 48-3(12)

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacycloheptan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 203.6-204.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1630

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-1.9 (8H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.0-3.2 (1H, m), 3.2-3.4 (1H, m), 3.4-3.7 (2H, m), 3.92 (1H, d,  $J=16.2\text{Hz}$ ), 4.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.87 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 476 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

25 Example 48-3(13)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Aminocarbonylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

5 Preparation 59-5.

mp : 196.8-198.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.8 (4H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36  
10 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.6-2.8 (1H, m), 2.8-3.2 (2H, m), 3.7-4.2 (3H, m), 4.9-5.2 (2H, m), 6.7-6.9 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.93 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 505 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15 Example 48-3(14)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

20 Preparation 59-5.

mp : 221.7-224.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1660, 1635

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.2-2.6 (8H, m), 3.3-3.6 (4H, m), 3.91 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.3-4.5  
25

(1H, m), 5.0-5.2 (2H, m), 6.73 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.92 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 507 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 48-3(15)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-(N,N-diisobutylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a  
10 similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

mp : 226.9-228.1 °C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1660

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.7-0.8 (6H, m), 0.8-1.0 (6H, m),  
15 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.9-3.2 (4H, m), 3.89 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.99 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.07 (1H, d,  $J=7.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.85 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 506 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Example 48-3(16)

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1-(N,N-bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)amino)-carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
25 Preparation 59-5.

mp : 160.5-161.1°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650, 3300

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H,  
5 s), 2.9-3.8 (6H, m), 4.15 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 4.5-4.7 (1H, m), 4.8-5.0  
(1H, br), 5.0-5.2 (2H, br), 6.72 (1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m),  
8.92 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 482 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

10 Example 49

N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-1-(imidazol-4-yl)methyl-  
9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl] -N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-  
yl)phenyl]urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example  
15 51.

mp : 168.2-179.2°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.9-1.9 (10H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 2.73  
20 (1H, br, s), 4.23 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 5.03 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 5.36 (1H,  
d, J=14.7Hz), 6.8-7.0 (1H, br, s), 7.2-7.6 (8H, m), 8.0-8.2 (2H, m),  
9.25 (1H, br, s)

Mass (FAB) : 539 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

25 Example 50(1)



N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-bromophenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

5 Example 59.

mp : 168.1-171.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1645

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.45  
10 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.5\text{Hz}$ ),  
5.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=8.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 7.75  
(1H, br, s), 9.16 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 568 ( $\text{M}^+ + 2$ ), 564 ( $\text{M}^+$ )

15 Example 50(2)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-chlorophenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

20 Example 59.

mp : 181.2-185.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44  
25 (3H, s), 2.9-3.3 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.4\text{Hz}$ ),

5.11 (1H, d, J=16.4Hz), 5.0-5.2 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz),

7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 9.17 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 522 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 50(3)

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylthiophenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

10 Example 59.

mp : 237.2-238.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1660, 1645

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40  
15 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.4 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 5.11 (1H, d, J=16.5Hz), 5.0-5.2 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI) : 534 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 50(4)

20

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 59.

25

mp : 169.6-170.7°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1700, 1675, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.2 (10H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.9-3.3 (2H, m), 3.5-3.9 (2H, m), 3.67 (3H, s), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (1H, d,  $J=16.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.2 (1H, m), 6.4-6.6 (1H, m), 6.7-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 8.98 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 518 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 50(5)

10

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

15

mp : 176.9-179.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.6-4.0 (2H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.11 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.0-5.1 (1H, br, m), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.87 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 502 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 51

25

A mixture of 3-amino-1-(2-acetylbenzyl)-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (280mg), 4-nitrophenyl N-{3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl}carbamate (249mg) and triethylamine (281mg) in NN-dimethylformamide was stirred at room temperature for 50 minutes. Ethyl acetate and 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was washed with diisopropyl ether to give N-[(3RS)-1-(2-acetylbenzyl)-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-[3-(tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl]urea (348mg, 84.9%) as a crystalline powder.

mp : 199.0-208.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1635

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-2.2 (10H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 3.00 (1H, br, s), 4.57 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.19 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.33 (1H, d,  $J=17.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-8.0 (11H, m), 9.22 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 591 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 52

N-[(3RS)-5-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl-2,3-dihydro-1,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

## Example 59.

mp : 145.6-149.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1670, 1635, 1600

- 5  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.6 (8H, m), 1.6-1.8 (2H, m),  
2.22 (3H, br, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.06 (3H, s), 3.06-3.10 (1H, m), 4.23  
(1H, d,  $J=13.8\text{Hz}$ ), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ),  
7.0-7.3 (3H, m), 7.3-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45-7.6 (1H, d,  $J=6.9\text{Hz}$ ), 7.67  
(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 8.94 (1H, s)
- 10 Mass (APCI) : 474 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 53

- N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
15 2,3-dihydro-5-methoxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a  
similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 178.1-182.1°C

- 20 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m),  
2.22 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.35 (3H, s), 3.3-4.1 (4H, m), 4.00 (1H, d,  
 $J=16.9\text{Hz}$ ), 4.52 (2H, m), 5.0-5.3 (2H, m), 6.74 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.7  
(7H, m), 8.88 (1H, br, s)

- 25 Mass (APCI) : 532 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 54

N-[(3RS)-5-Cyclohexyl-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-  
5 dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 59.

mp : 159.3-169.6°C

10 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1710, 1640, 1600

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.0-2.1 (20H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33  
(3H, s), 2.3-2.6 (1H, br, s), 2.94 (1H, br, s), 4.10 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz),  
4.89 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J=5.5Hz),  
7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.81 (1H, br, s)

15 Mass (APCI) : 530 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

Example 55

N-[(3RS)-2,3-Dihydro-1, 9-dimethyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-  
20 yl)-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-  
methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 59.

mp : 136.2-140.1°C

25 IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650, 1600

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.07 (3H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.0-2.6 (4H, m), 2.9-3.2 (5H, m), 4.11 (1H, d, J=11.6Hz), 5.07 (1H, d, J=8,1Hz), 6.7-6.9 (1H, br, s), 7.0-7.8 (7H, m)

5        Mass (APCI) : 449 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 56

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
10 2,3-dihydro-5-(N,N-dimethylaminomethyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 154.0-156.9°C

15        IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 1650, 1610

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.4-1.8 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m),  
2.22 (3H, br, s), 2.25 (6H, br, s), 2.37 (3H, br, s), 3.0-3.2 (1H, m),  
3.4-3.9 (5H, m), 3.9-4.1 (1H, m), 4.9-5.1 (1H, m), 5.13 (1H, d,  
J=8.0Hz), 6.73 (1H, m), 7.0-7.2 (2H, m), 7.2-7.4 (2H, m), 7.4-7.5  
20 (1H, m), 7.8-7.9 (1H, m), 8.88 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 545

#### Example 57

25        N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-

cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

5 mp : 172.0-174.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1680, 1650, 1610

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.7-0.9 (2H, m), 0.9-1.3 (2H, m),  
1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.2 (3H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 3.38 (3H, s), 3.1-3.4  
(2H, m), 3.6-3.9 (2H, m), 4.00 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ),  
10 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=5.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.3 (4H, m), 7.3-  
7.45 (1H, m), 7.45-7.6 (1H, m), 7.6-7.8 (1H, m), 8.82 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 528 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 58

15

N-[(3RS)-1-(3-Azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl-  
2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-  
N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
Example 59.

20

mp : 133.6-135.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1610

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.94 (6H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.4-1.9 (8H,  
m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, br, s), 3.37 (3H, br, s), 2.1-2.2 (1H,  
25 m), 2.6-2.8 (2H, m), 3.0-3.2 (1H, m), 3.5-4.0 (3H, m), 4.01 (1H, d,



J=16Hz), 5.00 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.11 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.73 (1H, m),  
7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.85 (1H, br, s)

Mass (APCI) : 544 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

5 Example 59

A mixture of (3RS)-3-amino-1-[(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)-carbonylmethyl]-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (310mg) and 3-methylphenyl isocyanate  
10 (113mg) in tetrahydrofuran (8ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to afford N-[(3RS)-1-(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)carbonylmethyl 2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (360mg, 86.2% yield)  
15 as a crystalline powder.

mp : 130.1-133.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 1650, 1610

20  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 1.9-2.1 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.7-3.0 (2H, m), 3.0-3.4 (2H, m), 3.7-3.9 (2H, m), 3.98 (1H, d, J=16.2Hz), 5.08 (1H, d, J=16.0Hz), 5.14 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 6.71 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.86 (1H, br, s)

25 Mass (APCI) : 516 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 60(1)

N-[(3RS)-1-(Piperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(2)

10 N-[(3RS)-1-(cis-2,6-Dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

15 Example 60(3)

N-[(3RS)-1-((2RS)-2-Hydroxymethylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(4)

20 N-[(3RS)-1-((3RS)-3-Carbamoylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-

benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(5)

5

N-[(3RS)-1-((3RS)-3-Hydroxymethylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10

Example 60(6)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

15

Example 60(7)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Oxopiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

20

25 Example 60(8)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Phenylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(9)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Benzylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(10)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Acetylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(11)

N-[(3RS)-1-(N,N-Diisopropylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of

Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(12)

5 N-[(3RS)-1-(2-Hydroxyethylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10 Example 60(13)

N-[(3RS)-1-(1-Methyl-1-phenylethylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of  
15 Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(14)

N-[(3RS)-1-(2-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a  
20 similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 60(15)

25

N-[(3RS)-1-(N,N-Diisobutylamino)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

5

Example 60(16)

N-[(3RS)-1-(4-Phenylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

10

Example 60(17)

N-{(3RS)-1-[4-[(Pyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl]piperazin-1-yl]carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl}-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

15

20 Example 60(18)

N-{(3RS)-1-[4-(Pyridin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl}-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

25

Example 60(19)

N-[(3RS)-1-[4-(Pyrimidin-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonylmethyl-5,9-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was prepared in a similar manner to that of Preparation 59-5.

Example 61

N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 161.2-164.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1730, 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.4 (8H, m), 1.5-2.0 (5H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.2-2.5 (1H, m), 2.8-3.1 (2H, m), 4.11 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.04 (1H, d,  $J=17.6\text{Hz}$ ), 5.21 (1H, d,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.99 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 475 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 62

N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-

isopropyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

5 mp : 142.4-146.1°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3320, 1730, 1680, 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.09 (3H, d, J=7.7Hz), 1.22 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 1.0-1.4 (5H, m), 1.5-1.8 (4H, m), 1.8-2.0 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.3-2.5 (1H, m), 3.2-3.5 (1H, m), 4.11 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 4.94 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz), 5.08 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.6-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 489 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

#### Example 63

15 N-[(3RS)-1-Cycloheptylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

20 mp : 171.3-174.6°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3360, 1720, 1660, 1640

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.2-2.0 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.4-2.7 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.00 (1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.86 (1H, s)



Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 475 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 64

5 N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

10 mp : 143.6-144.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3370, 1720, 1680, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.4 (9H, m), 1.5-2.0 (5H, m),  
2.1-2.5 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H,  
15 d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.94 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H,  
m), 7.0-7.8 (7H, m), 8.8-9.0 (1H, m)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 487 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 65

20 N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclopentylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

25 mp : 150.1-155.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3280, 1720, 1670, 1645

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.4-1.9 (8H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 4.10 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 4.97 (1H, d,  $J=17.5\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (1H, m), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m),  
5 8.86 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 447 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 66

10 N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

15 mp : 189.0-189.5°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1690, 1630

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.23 (3H, t,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.7-2.95 (2H, m), 2.95-3.35 (2H, m), 3.35-3.60 (2H, m), 3.15 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.94 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ),  
20 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.71 (1H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (6H, m), 8.83 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 504 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 67

25

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isopropyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

5

mp : 131.7-132.8°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3320, 1685, 1645, 1605

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.12 (3H, d,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.21 (3H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.0-3.6 (5H, m), 3.98 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.87 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.82 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 518 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 68

15

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyclopropyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

20

mp : 177.7-179.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 1660, 1630, 1605

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.7-1.3 (4H, m), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 3.96 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 4.90 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.05 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.9

25

(1H, m), 7.0-7.8 (7H, m), 8.79 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 516 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 69

5

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

10

mp : 131.6-133.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3370, 3320, 1700, 1635, 1605

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.94 (6H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.3-1.9 (10H, m), 2.1-2.3 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.68 (2H, d,  $J=6.7\text{Hz}$ ), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 3.97 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 4.88 (1H, d,  $J=16.1\text{Hz}$ ), 5.12 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.3\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.84 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 532 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

20 Example 70

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyclohexyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 153.6-155.3°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3360, 3330, 1695, 1650, 1630

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-2.1 (20H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 3.37

5 (3H, s), 2.8-3.0 (1H, m), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 3.98 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ),

4.84 (1H, d,  $J=16.0\text{Hz}$ ), 5.08 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m),

7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.83 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 558 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

10 Example 71-1

N-[(3RS)-5-Acetoxymethyl-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urca was obtained in a  
15 similar manner to that of Example 32.

mp : 112.2-114.2°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3330, 1735, 1680, 1640

$^1\text{H}$ -NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.06 (3H, s), 2.22

20 (3H, s), 2.30 (3H, s), 2.9-3.6 (4H, m), 3.97 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 4.8-5.0

(2H, m), 5.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 5.35 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H,

m), 7.0-7.2 (3H, m), 7.2-7.4 (2H, m), 7.4-7.7 (2H, m), 8.87 (1H,

s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 506 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 71-2

N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Preparation 14.

mp : 214.5-216.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3380, 3280, 1690, 1615

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.9-3.2 (1H, m), 3.2-3.4 (3H, m), 3.99 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 4.56 (1H, s), 4.57 (2H, s), 4.97 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.22 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.72 (1H, d,  $J=6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.89 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 506 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

Example 71-3(1)

To a solution of N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (300mg) and diisopropylethylamine (115mg) in methylene chloride (4ml) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (102mg) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. The mixture was stirred under the same conditions for 4 hours. A mixture of 50% aqueous dimethylamine (2ml) and tetrahydrofuran (2ml) was added to the reaction mixture obtained

above and the resultant mixture was stirred under cooling in an ice-bath for 3.5 hours. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was  
5 evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-(N,N-dimethylamino)methyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as crystalline powder (209mg, 66.2% yield).

10

mp : 147.9-149.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3450, 1670, 1650, 1610

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.25 (6H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.97 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 4.86 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.13 (1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.5 (6H, m), 7.7-7.9 (1H, m), 8.87 (1H, s)

15

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 533 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 71-3(2)

20

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-hydroxymethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (1.50mg) and manganese dioxide (15.0g) in acetone (40ml) was stirred at ambient  
25 temperature for 5 hours. The undissolved substances were removed

by filtration. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-formyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as crystalline powder (1.20g, 80.2% yield).

mp : 137.9-141.0°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1710, 1680, 1640

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.8-3.6 (4H, br), 3.98 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 4.94 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.7 (7H, m), 8.97 (1H, s), 9.64 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 504 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

15 Example 72

N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclooctylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 59.

mp : 162.9-164.4°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3350, 1720, 1680, 1640, 1605

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-2.0 (14H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.5-2.7 (1H, m), 4.09 (1H, d,  $J=18\text{Hz}$ ), 5.00



(1H, d, J=18Hz), 5.07 (1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.85 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 489 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

5 Example 73

N-[(3RS)-1-Cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-isobutyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of

10 Example 59.

mp : 152.3-154.8°C

IR (Nujol, cm<sup>-1</sup>) : 3410, 3250, 1730, 1680, 1650

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.94 (6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.1-1.4 (5H, m), 1.5-2.0 (5H, m), 2.0-2.2 (1H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 3.3-3.6 (1H, m), 3.6-3.8 (2H, m), 4.72 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 4.89 (1H, d, J=17.6Hz), 5.09 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.7-6.8 (1H, m), 7.0-7.6 (7H, m), 8.83 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 503 (M<sup>+</sup> + 1)

20

Example 74

N-[(3RS)-2,3-dihydro-5,9-dimethyl-1-[N-methyl-N-(2-pyridyl)amino]carbonylmethyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of

25

## Example 59.

mp : 222.3-224.2°C

5 IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3280, 1680, 1670, 1650

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (3H, s), 2.25 (3H, s), 3.23 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 4.13 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.91 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.09 (1H, d,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ ), 6.6-6.8 (1H, br), 7.0-7.7 (9H, m), 7.8-8.0 (1H, m), 8.4-8.6 (1H, m), 8.91 (1H, s)

10 Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 485 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

Example 75(1)-1

To a suspension of sodium hydride (31mg, 60% in mineral oil)  
15 in tetrahydrofuran was added ethyl diethylphosphonoacetate (195mg) under stirring and cooling in an ice-bath. After stirring for 15 minutes, a solution of N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-formyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (300mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5ml) was added  
20 to the reaction mixture under the same conditions. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. To a reaction mixture was added 0.1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (20ml) and the resultant mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The separated organic layer was washed with water and brine, and dried over magnesium  
25 sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue,

which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (3:1) to give N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-((EZ)-2-(ethoxycarbonyl)ethenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (266mg, 77.8% yield) as crystalline powder.

mp : 175.2-177.7°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3260, 1730, 1700, 1665, 1620

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.21 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 4.10 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 3.9-4.1 (1H, m), 4.86 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 5.3-5.5 (1H, m), 6.8-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.4 (9H, m), 9.54 (1H, s), 10.22 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)(e/z) : 574 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 75(1)-2

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-((EZ)-2-(ethoxycarbonyl)ethenyl)-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (230mg) and 1N sodium hydroxide (1.6ml) in, 1,2-dimethoxyethane (6.0ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate and water were added to the reaction mixture. The separated aqueous layer was made acidic with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid and extracted

with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was triturated in diisopropyl ether and collected by filtration to give N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-((EZ)-2-carboxylethenyl)-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (80mg, 36.6% yield) as crystalline powder.

mp : 129.3-134.1°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3200, 1710, 1660, 1630

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.8 (10H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.26 (3H, s), 3.0-3.6 (4H, m), 4.05 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 4.86 (1H, d,  $J=17\text{Hz}$ ), 5.4-5.6 (1H, m), 6.8-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.4 (9H, m), 10.26 (1H, s)

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 546 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 75(2)

A mixture of N-[(3RS)-1-(Azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-2,3-dihydro-5-formyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (300mg), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (41mg) and sodium acetate (51mg) in acetic acid (1.5ml) was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. Acetic anhydride (0.4ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the resultant mixture was stirred at 90°C for 11.5 hours. After the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature, ethyl

acetate and aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate were added into the mixture successively under stirring. The separated organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo to afford a residue, which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give N-[(3RS)-1-(azacyclooctan-1-yl)carbonylmethyl-5-cyano-2,3-dihydro-9-methyl-2-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as crystalline powder (80mg).

10

mp : 213.4-216.7°C

IR (Nujol,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) : 3300, 2210, 1690, 1656

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.9 (10H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.9-3.8 (4H, m), 4.22 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=16\text{Hz}$ ), 5.37 (1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-6.9 (1H, m), 7.0-7.8 (9H, m), 9.4-9.7 (1H, m)

15

Mass (APCI)( $e/z$ ) : 501 ( $M^+ + 1$ )

#### Example 76(1)

20

To a solution of (3S)-3-amino-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one (6.30g) in tetrahydrofuran (100ml) was added m-tolyl isocyanate (2.62g) under stirring at ambient temperature. The mixture was stirred for 3 hours further under the same conditions. After removal of the

25

solvent in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with a diluted hydrochloric acid, a diluted aqueous sodium bicarbonate and water successively. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated in vacuo to afford an oil (9.36g), which was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of methylene chloride and methanol (50:1). The fractions containing the desired product were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give N-[(3S)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea (6.34g, 72.4%) as an amorphous mass.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ): 1.05-1.4 (5H, m), 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.55-1.9 (5H, m), 2.02 (1H, br, s), 2.2-2.35 (1H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 3.77 (1H, d, J=17.2 Hz), 5.06 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz), 5.48 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.7-7.4 (8H, m)

APCI-MS(m/z): 475 (M<sup>+</sup> +1)

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>30</sup> = - 53.36° (C=1.16, CHCl<sub>3</sub>)

#### Example 76(2)

N-[(3R)-1-cyclohexylcarbonylmethyl-5-ethyl-9-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepin-3-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea was obtained in a similar manner to that of Example 76(1).

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ): 1.05-1.4 (5H, m), 1.26 (3H, t,  $J = 7.4\text{Hz}$ ),  
1.55-1.9 (5H, m), 1.95-2.35 (2H, m), 2.29 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.92  
(2H, q,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 3.77 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{Hz}$ ), 5.06 (1H, d,  $J=17.2\text{ Hz}$ ),  
5.48 (1H, d,  $J=8.3\text{Hz}$ ), 6.7-7.4 (8H, m)

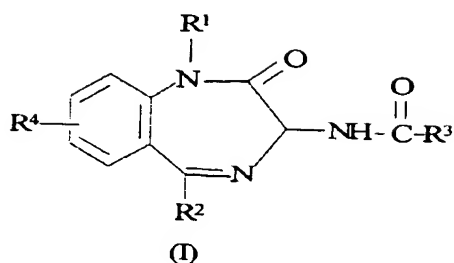
5      APCI-MS( $m/z$ ): 475 ( $\text{M}^+ + 1$ )

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{30} = - 50.92^\circ$  ( $C=1.08$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ )

10

CLAIMS

1. A Compound of the formula:

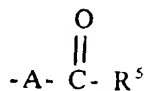


Wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl;
- (2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (3) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- (5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable substituent(s);
- (6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;
- (7) protected carboxy(lower)alkyl; or

(8)



[wherein

A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is



- 20 (a) lower alkyl,  
(b) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,  
(c) adamantyl,  
(d) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),  
25 (e) amino which may have one or two suitable  
substituent(s),  
(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or  
(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing  
at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s)],

30 R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl,  
(2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,  
(3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,  
(4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,  
35 (5) N, N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,  
(6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,  
(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,  
(8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
(9) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl,  
40 (10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,  
(11) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),  
(12) cyano,

(13) lower alkanoyl,

45

(14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or

(15) protected carboxy(lower)alkenyl,

$R^3$  is indolyl or  $-NH-R^6$  [wherein  $R^6$  is

50

(1) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s), or

(3)  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl], and

$R^4$  is

55

(1) hydrogen,

(2) lower alkyl,

(3) halogen, or

(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when  $R^4$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is lower alkyl

60

or  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. A Compound of claim 1,

wherein

$R^1$  is

(1) lower alkyl;

5

(2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

(3) acyloxy(lower)alkyl;

(4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more  
substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower  
alkyl and acyl;

10 (5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more acyl(s);

(6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;

(7) esterified carboxy(lower)alkyl; or

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ - \text{A}-\text{C}-\text{R}^5 \end{array}$$

15 [wherein

A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is

(a) lower alkyl,

(b) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

20 (c) adamantyl,

(d) acyl which may have one or more substituent(s)

(e) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
hydroxy, lower alkoxy, carboxy(lower)alkoxy,

protected carboxy(lower)alkoxy, nitro, amino and

25 diacylamino,

(e) amino which may have one or two substituent(s)

selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,

hydroxy(lower)alkyl, aryl(lower)alkyl and

pyridyl,

30 (f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of carbamoyl, acyl, hydroxy, oxo, aryl, aryl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl, heterocyclic group, and heterocycliccarbonyl(lower)alkyl],

R<sup>2</sup> is

- (1) lower alkyl,
- (2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,
- (3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,
- (4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,
- (5) N,N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,
- (6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,
- (7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,
- (8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,
- (9) acyloxy(lower)alkyl,
- (10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,
- (11) aryl which may have one or more halogen(s),
- (12) cyano,
- (13) lower alkanoyl,
- (14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or
- (15) esterified carboxy(lower)alkenyl,

$R^3$  is indolyl or  $-NH-R^6$  [wherein  $R^6$  is

- (1) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, acyl, halogen, carboxy, protected carboxy, tetrazolyl, triphenyl(lower)alkyltetrazolyl, hydroxyimino(lower)alkyl, sulfo(lower)alkyl, tetrazolyl(lower)alkyl and di(lower)alkylamino,

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more lower alkyl(s), or

(3)  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl],

$R^4$  is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) lower alkyl,

(3) halogen or

(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when  $R^4$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. A compound of claim 1,

wherein

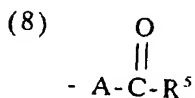
$R^1$  is

(1) lower alkyl;

(2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;

- (3) lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl;  
 (4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more  
 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of lower  
 alkyl and lower alkanoyl;  
 10 (5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more lower  
 alkanoyl(s);

- (6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;  
 (7) lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkyl; or



[wherein

A is lower alkylene and

R<sup>5</sup> is

- 20 (a) lower alkyl,  
 (b) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 (c) adamantyl,  
 (d) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s)  
 selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
 25 hydroxy, lower alkoxy, carboxy(lower)alkoxy,  
 lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkoxy, nitro, amino  
 and di(lower alkanoyl)amino,  
 (e) amino which may have one or two substituent(s)  
 selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,  
 30 hydroxy(lower)alkyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl and  
 pyridyl,

(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or more substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of carbamoyl, lower alkanoyl, hydroxy, oxo, phenyl, phenyl(lower)alkyl, lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, di(lower)alkylcarbamoyl, piperidyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl and pyrrolidinylcarbonyl(lower)alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is

(1) lower alkyl,

(2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

(3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,

(4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

(5) N,N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,

(6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,

(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,

(8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

(9) lower alkanoyloxy(lower)alkyl,

(10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,

(11) aryl which may have one or more halogen(s),

(12) cyano,

(13) lower alkanoyl,

(14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or

(15) lower alkoxycarbonyl(lower)alkenyl,

$R^3$  is indolyl or  $-NH-R^6$  [wherein  $R^6$  is

(1) aryl which may have one or more substituent(s)

selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl,

hydroxy, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio,

hydroxy(lower)alkyl, lower alkanoyl, halogen,

carboxy, esterified carboxy, tetrazolyl,

triphenyl(lower)alkyltetrazolyl,

hydroxyimino(lower)alkyl, sulfo(lower)alkyl,

tetrazolyl(lower)alkyl, and di(lower)alkylamido,

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more lower alkyl(s),

or

(3)  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl],

$R^4$  is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) lower alkyl,

(3) halogen or

(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when  $R^4$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A compound of claim 1,

wherein  $R^1$  is

(1) methyl,



(2) hydroxyethyl,

(3) acetoxyethyl,

(4) pyridylmethyl, imidazolylmethyl

or thienylmethyl, each of which may have one  
or more substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl and acetyl,

(5) benzyl which may have one or more substituent(s)  
selected from the group consisting of acetyl,

(6) carboxymethyl,

(7) ethoxycarbonylmethyl or t-butoxycarbonylmethyl,  
or

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ -\text{A}-\text{C}-\text{R}^5 \end{array}$$

[wherein

A is methylene, and

R<sup>5</sup> is

(a) methyl, ethyl or t-butyl,

(b) cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
cycloheptyl or cyclooctyl,

(c) adamantyl,

(d) phenyl which may have one or more  
substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl, hydroxy, methoxy,  
carboxymethoxy, ethoxycarbonylmethoxy,  
nitro, amino and diacetyl amino,

30 (e) amino which may have one or two  
substituent(s) selected from the group  
consisting of methyl, ethyl, t-butyl,  
isopropyl, hydroxyethyl,  
isobutyl, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl and  
pyridyl,

35 (f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

40 (g) pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, azacycloheptyl,  
azacyclooctyl, piperazinyl or  
morpholinyl, each of which may have  
one or more substituent(s) selected  
from the group consisting of carbamoyl,  
acetyl, hydroxy, oxo, phenyl, benzyl,  
methyl, hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl,  
diethylcarbamoyl, piperidyl,  
pyridyl, pyrimidinyl and  
45 pyrrolidinylcarbonylmethyl],

$R^2$  is

(1) methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, butyl or  
isopentyl,

50 (2) cyclopropyl or cyclohexyl,

(3) methoxymethyl,

(4) cyclohexylmethyl,

(5) N,N-dimethylaminomethyl,

(6) methylpiperazinylmethyl,

(7) methylthiomethyl,

(8) hydroxymethyl,

(9) acetoxymethyl,

(10)(3-azabicyclo[3.2.2]non-3-yl)methyl,

(11) phenyl which may have one or more fluorine(s),

(12) cyano,

(13) formyl,

(14) carboxyvinyl, or

(15) ethoxycarbonylvinyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is indolyl or -NH-R<sup>6</sup> [wherein R<sup>6</sup> is

(1) phenyl which may have one or more

substituent(s) selected from the group

consisting of methyl, hydroxy, methoxy,

methylthio, hydroxymethyl, formyl, acetyl,

chlorine, bromine, carboxy, t-butoxycarbonyl,

tetrazolyl, triphenylmethyltetrazolyl,

hydroxyiminomethyl, hydroxyiminoethyl,

sulfoethyl, tetrazolylmethyl and

N,N-dimethylamino,

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more

methyl(s), or

(3) cyclohexyl],

R<sup>4</sup> is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) methyl, ethyl or isopropyl,

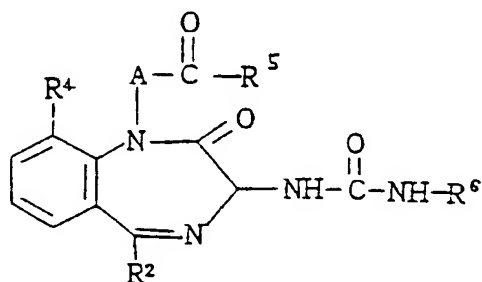
(3) chlorine, or

(4) N,N-dimethylamino,

with proviso that when  $R^1$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is  
isopropyl, isobutyl, methyl, isopentyl,  
ethyl, butyl or cyclohexylmethyl,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A compound of claim 1, which is a compound of the formula:



wherein  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,

$R^4$  is lower alkyl,

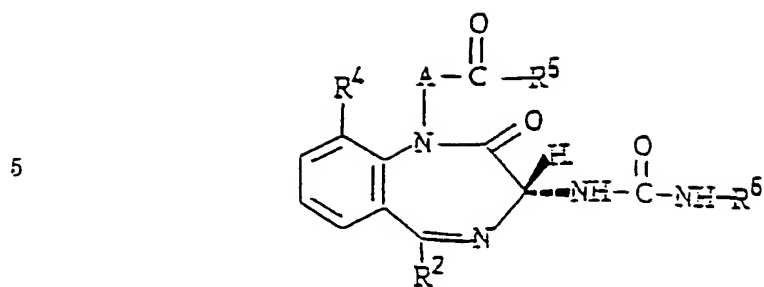
$R^5$  is  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,

$R^6$  is lower alkylphenyl and

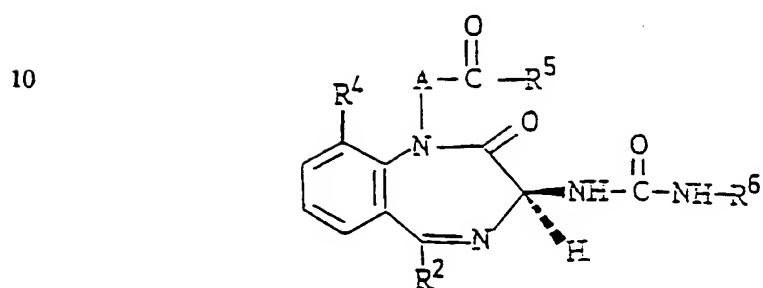
A is lower alkylene,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. A compound of claim 1, which is a compound of the formula:



or

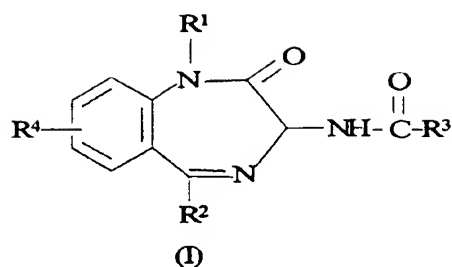


- 15      wherein  $R^2$  is lower alkyl or  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  
           $R^4$  is lower alkyl,  
           $R^5$  is  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,  
           $R^6$  is lower alkylphenyl and  
          A is lower alkylene,

20

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. A process for preparing a compound of the formula;



Wherein

5  $R^1$  is

- (1) lower alkyl;
- (2) hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (3) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl;
- (4) heterocyclic(lower)alkyl which may have one or more
- 10 suitable substituent(s);
- (5) aryl(lower)alkyl which may have one or more suitable
- substituent(s);
- (6) carboxy(lower)alkyl;
- (7) protected carboxy(lower)alkyl; or

15

- (8) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ || \\ \text{-A- C- R}^5 \end{array}$$

[wherein

A is lower alkylene and

$R^5$  is

20

- (a) lower alkyl,
- (b)  $C_3$ - $C_8$  cycloalkyl,
- (c) adamantyl,

(d) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),

25

(e) amino which may have one or two suitable  
substituent(s),

(f) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, or

(g) saturated heteromonocyclic group containing  
at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one  
or more suitable substituent(s)],

30

R<sup>2</sup> is

(1) lower alkyl,

(2) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl,

(3) lower alkoxy(lower)alkyl,

35

(4) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

(5) N, N-di(lower)alkylamino(lower)alkyl,

(6) lower alkylpiperazinyl(lower)alkyl,

(7) lower alkylthio(lower)alkyl,

(8) hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

40

(9) protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl,

(10) azabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl(lower)alkyl,

(11) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),

(12) cyano,

45

(13) lower alkanoyl,

(14) carboxy(lower)alkenyl, or

(15) esterified carboxy(lower)alkenyl,

$R^3$  is indolyl or  $-NH-R^6$  [wherein  $R^6$  is

(1) aryl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s),

(2) pyridyl which may have one or more suitable  
substituent(s), or

(3)  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl], and

$R^4$  is

(1) hydrogen,

(2) lower alkyl,

(3) halogen, or

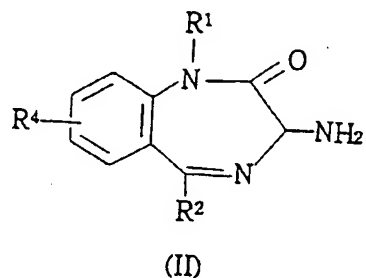
(4) di(lower)alkylamino,

with proviso that when  $R^4$  is hydrogen, then  $R^2$  is lower alkyl  
or  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl(lower)alkyl,

or a salt thereof,

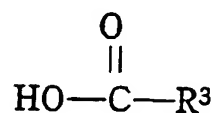
which comprises,

(1) reacting a compound of the formula (II):



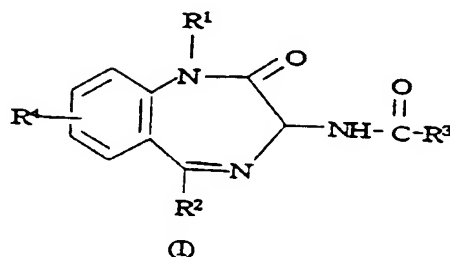


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are each as defined above, or its  
 reactive derivatives at the amino group or a salt thereof with  
 a compound of the formula (III):



(III)

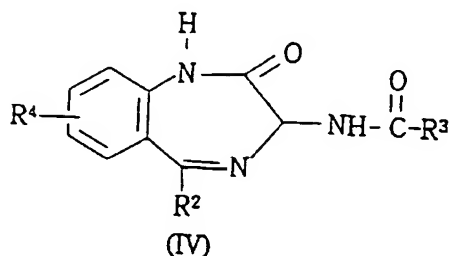
wherein  $R^3$  is each as defined above, or its reactive  
 derivative or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula  
 (I):



(I)

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each as defined above, or a salt  
 thereof,

(2) reacting a compound of the formula (IV):



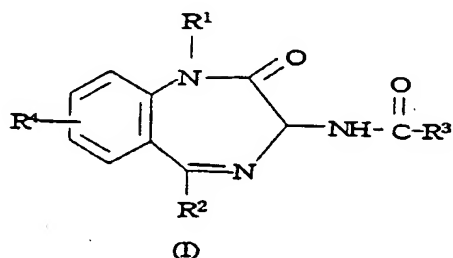
(IV)

wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^4$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (V):



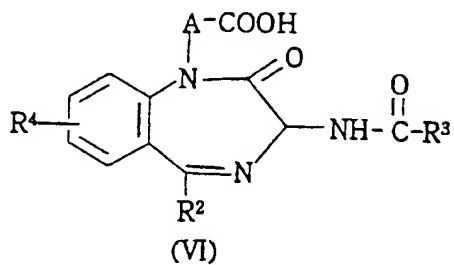
(V)

wherein  $R^1$  is as defined above, X is halogen, or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (I):

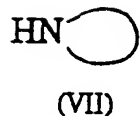



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof,

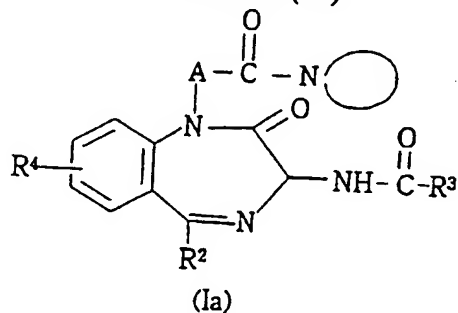
(3) reacting a compound of the formula (VI):




wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and A are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (VII):

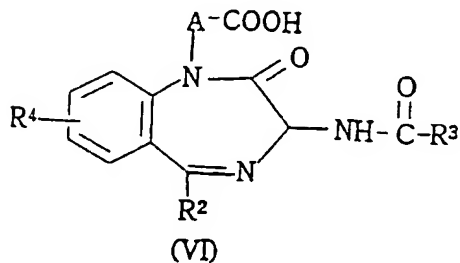


wherein -N  is saturated heteromonomocyclic group containing at least one nitrogen atom, which may have one or more suitable substituent(s) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (Ia):



wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , A and -N  are each as defined above, or a salt thereof, or

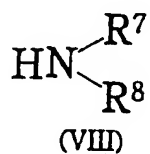
(4) reacting a compound of the formula (VI):



140

wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and A are each as defined above, or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula (VIII):

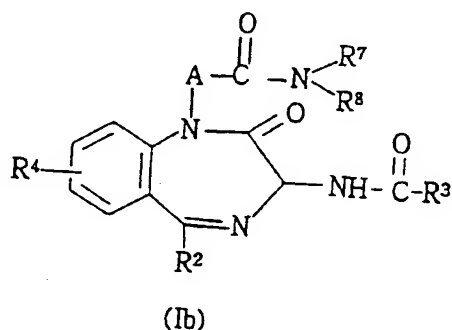
145



150

wherein R' is hydrogen, lower alkyl, or hydroxy(lower)alkyl, R<sup>2</sup> is lower alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, aryl(lower)alkyl or pyridyl, or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof to give a compound of the formula (Ib):

55



0

wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and A are each as defined above, or a salt thereof.

8. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises, as an active

ingredient, a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

5

9. A use of compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as a cholecystokinin antagonist.

10. A method for treating or preventing cholecystokinin-mediated diseases which comprises administering a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof to human or animals.

11. A process for preparing a pharmaceutical composition which comprises admixing a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JP 97/03483

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C07D243/14 C07D243/24 C07D401/06 C07D409/06 C07D401/14  
C07D403/12 C07D403/14 C07K5/078 C07K5/097 A61K31/55  
A61K38/05 A61K38/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07D C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 28399 A (GLAXO WELLCOME INC.) 26 October 1995 see the whole document, particularly examples 2 and 7 ---	1-11
X	EP 0 434 364 A (MERCK & CO. INC.) 26 June 1991 see the whole document, particularly claim 4, 2nd and 3rd compounds ---	1-11
X	WO 93 17011 A (MERCK SHARP & DOHME LIMITED) 2 September 1993 see the whole document ---	1-11
X	WO 94 13648 A (GLAXO GROUP LIMITED) 23 June 1994 see the whole document ---	1-11
-/--		

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "3" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

16 January 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

02/03/1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Allard, M

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte Jonal Application No

PCT/JP 97/03483

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 93 16999 A (YAMANOUCHI PHARMACEUTICAL CO. LTD. ET AL.) 2 September 1993 see the whole document, particularly examples 67-70	1-11
X	EP 0 284 256 A (MERCK & CO. INC.) 28 September 1988 see the whole document, particularly examples 287-290, 294 and 295	1-11
P, X	S. TABUCHI ET AL.: "Dual CCK-A and -B receptor antagonists (I). C9-Methyl-1,4-Benzodiazepines" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 7, no. 2, February 1997, OXFORD, GB, pages 169-74, XP002052280 see the whole document	1-11

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP 97/03483

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9528399 A	26-10-95	AU 2446295 A EP 0755394 A ZA 9503111 A	10-11-95 29-01-97 23-01-96
EP 434364 A	26-06-91	AU 6815190 A CA 2032222 A JP 6009580 A	20-06-91 19-06-91 18-01-94
WO 9317011 A	02-09-93	AU 3461293 A US 5451582 A	13-09-93 19-09-95
WO 9413648 A	23-06-94	AU 5694894 A BG 99696 A CA 2150461 A CN 1093085 A CZ 9501384 A EP 0672037 A FI 952709 A HU 71339 A JP 8504200 T MX 9307654 A NO 952208 A NZ 258874 A PL 309281 A SK 74195 A US 5569654 A ZA 9309068 A	04-07-94 31-01-96 23-06-94 05-10-94 13-12-95 20-09-95 01-08-95 28-11-95 07-05-96 30-06-94 02-08-95 25-09-96 02-10-95 08-11-95 29-10-96 09-08-94
WO 9316999 A	02-09-93	GB 2264492 A AU 3639193 A CN 1075717 A EP 0628033 A FI 943941 A HU 67963 A JP 2571344 B JP 7505121 T NO 943133 A US 5688943 A ZA 9301381 A	01-09-93 13-09-93 01-09-93 14-12-94 26-10-94 29-05-95 16-01-97 08-06-95 24-08-94 18-11-97 15-12-93



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP 97/03483

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 284256 A	28-09-88	US 4820834 A	11-04-89
		AT 106401 T	15-06-94
		AU 1313388 A	15-09-88
		AU 679085 B	19-06-97
		AU 7161594 A	22-12-94
		CA 1332411 A	11-10-94
		DE 3889756 D	07-07-94
		DE 3889756 T	08-12-94
		DK 139588 A	06-01-89
		ES 2052704 T	16-07-94
		HK 157196 A	23-08-96
		IE 64300 B	26-07-95
		IL 85668 A	30-03-95
		JP 63238069 A	04-10-88
		KR 9612197 B	16-09-96
		MX 9203479 A	01-08-92
		US 5004741 A	02-04-91
		ZA 8801866 A	06-09-88

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**